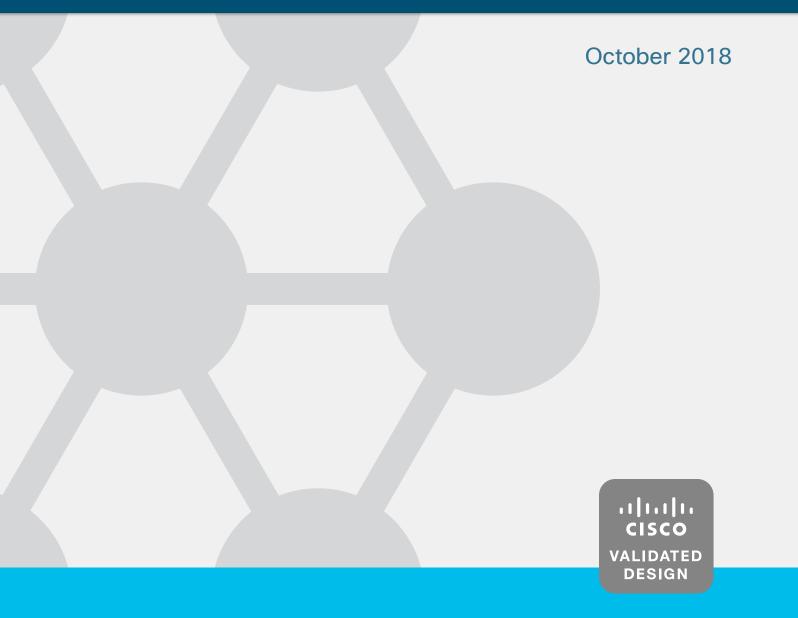
CISCO VALIDATED DESIGN

# Cisco SD-WAN Deployment Guide



## **Table of Contents**

Introduction	1
Deployment overview	2
Deployment example	4
Data center details	4
Branch details	7
Deployment details	17
Tuning controller configurations	
Preparing for software upgrades and upgrading the controllers	
Deploying the data center vEdge routers	
Deploying remote sites	
Configuring centralized policy	
Configuring an application-aware routing policy	
Configuring symmetric traffic for DPI	
Configuring quality of service	
Appendices	
Appendix A: Product list	
Appendix B: Factory default settings	
Appendix C: Manual upgrade of a vEdge 5000 router	
Appendix D: Supporting network device configurations	
Appendix E: vEdge configuration template summary	
Appendix F: vEdge router CLI-equivalent configuration	221

## Introduction

The Cisco® SD-WAN solution is an enterprise-grade WAN architecture overlay that enables digital and cloud transformation for enterprises. It fully integrates routing, security, centralized policy, and orchestration into large-scale networks. It is multi-tenant, cloud-delivered, highly-automated, secure, scalable, and application-aware with rich analytics. The Cisco SD-WAN technology addresses the problems and challenges of common WAN deployments.

This guide describes a Cisco SD-WAN network implementation showcasing some deployment models and features commonly used by organizations. The guide is not meant to exhaustively cover all options. It does highlight best practices and assists with a successful configuration and deployment of a Cisco SD-WAN network.

The implementation includes one data center with two Cisco vEdge 5000 routers and five remote sites as a mix of Cisco vEdge 1000 and 100 routers. The data center brownfield deployment described enables connectivity to the non-SD-WAN sites through the data center during the migration from WAN to SD-WAN. Greenfield remote site deployments are described, although the configuration concepts are also useful in brownfield deployments.

Prerequisites to starting deployment:

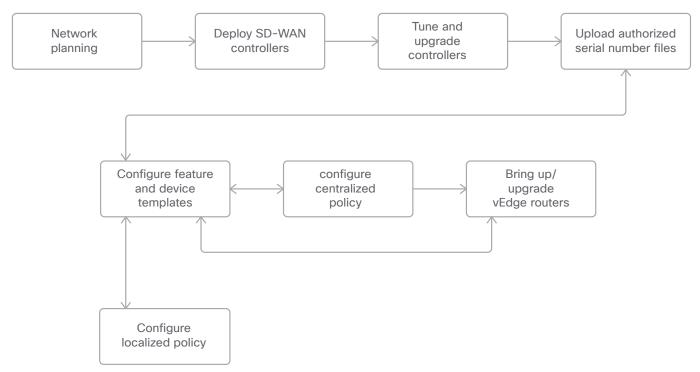
- · Cisco vEdge routers are installed and ready to configure.
- Devices adjacent to the Cisco vEdge routers are configured.
- · SD-WAN controllers are set up and deployed with the Cisco cloud-managed service.
- The Cisco SD-WAN solution and its associated concepts are understood, although no deployment experience is required. See the SD-WAN Design Guide for background information on the SD-WAN solution.

Refer to Appendix A for the hardware models and software versions used in this deployment guide. Refer to Appendix D for portions of the supporting network device configurations. Refer to Appendices E and F for summaries of the configurations for the vEdge devices.

### **Deployment overview**

In order to have a fully functional overlay, there are a number of steps that need to be taken. The following image illustrates one example workflow.





- 1. Network planning Plan out device placement, system IP addresses, and site IDs; plan vEdge device configurations and policies and code versions; and plan out supporting device configurations, including any firewall ports that need opening to accommodate vEdge communication. Put together a detailed migration plan.
- 2. Deploy SD-WAN controllers The vManage, vSmart controllers, and the vBond orchestrators should be deployed, certificates should be installed, and the controllers should be authenticated to each other. This paper assumes a cloud-managed service deployment, so this step is already covered.
- 3. Tune and upgrade controllers The SD-WAN controller status can be verified and optionally tuned for common, best-practice configurations. The controllers can be upgraded if need be.
- 4. Upload the authorized serial number file The authorized serial number file, which contains the serial and chassis numbers for all of the vEdge routers that are authorized to be in the network, should be uploaded to vManage. Once uploaded in vManage, the file is distributed to the vBond and vSmart controllers.
- 5. Configure feature and device templates Configure feature templates and device templates and attach them to the vEdge devices, supplying variables to parameter values as necessary. vManage builds the full configurations and pushes them out to the vEdge devices. It is recommended to deploy the data centers before deploying the branches.

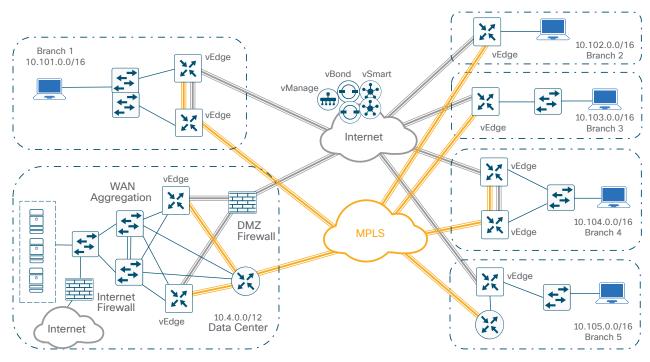
- Configure localized policy Configure any localized policy and attach the policy to the targeted device templates. Note that if the device template is already attached to vEdge devices, you need to attach a localized policy first, before making any policy references within the feature templates.
- 7. Configure centralized policy Configure any centralized policies with vManage, which will be downloaded to the vSmart controllers in the network.
- 8. Bring up/upgrade vEdge routers Bring up the vEdge routers in order to establish control connections to the vBond, vSmart, and vManage devices. This is accomplished either through a bootstrap configuration or through the Zero-Touch Provisioning (ZTP) process. In addition, upgrade the vEdge routers if necessary, which can be performed through the vManage GUI or automatically during the ZTP process.

Note that the step ordering is fairly flexible with a few exceptions:

- · Network planning and the SD-WAN controller deployment should come first
- When targeting a new code version, the vManage device should be upgraded first, followed by the vSmart and vBond controllers, followed by the vEdge routers.
- The authorized serial number file needs to be uploaded before any vEdge routers can be successfully brought online.
- Device templates must be attached to vEdge routers in the vManage GUI before bringing them online successfully via the ZTP process.
- Localized policy is attached to a device template. If the device template is already attached to a vEdge device, the localized policy must be attached before any policy components (route-policies, prefix-lists, etc.) can be referenced within the device templates.

### **Deployment example**

The following figure is a high-level overview of the example network in this deployment guide.





In this topology, there is one data center and five remote sites. The transports shown are one MPLS and one Internet service provider. The SD-WAN controllers are deployed using Cisco's cloud-managed service and reachable via the Internet transport. There is one vManage, one vSmart controller, and one vBond orchestrator on the U.S. West Coast, and there is one vSmart controller and one vBond orchestrator on the U.S. East Coast.

Each vEdge router attempts to make a connection to the controllers over each transport. The vEdge router will initially connect to a vBond and will then connect to the two vSmart controllers over each transport. Only one vManage connection is made from the site, and it will depend on which transport first connected to it, but this preference is configurable. The vEdge routers connect directly to the controllers over the Internet transport. The vEdge routers connect to the MPLS transport by being routed over the IPSec tunnels to the data center and following the default route out of the Internet firewall to the Internet transport.

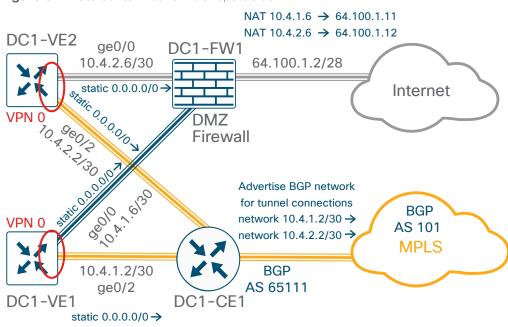
### Data center details

#### Transport side

The transport VPN, VPN 0, contains interface ge0/0 for the Internet transport and ge0/2 for the MPLS transport on each vEdge router.

Interface ge0/0 of each vEdge router is connected to a DMZ switch which connects to a Cisco Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) 5500 using a DMZ interface. Each vEdge router Internet-facing interface will be assigned an IP address that needs to be Internet-routable since it will be the endpoint for the VPN tunnel connection over the Internet. This can be accomplished by either assigning a routable address directly to the vEdge router or assigning a non-routable RFC-1918 address directly to the vEdge router and using Network Address Translation (NAT) on the ASA 5500 to translate this private IP address into a routable IP address. This design assumes that a static NAT is configured for each vEdge Internet tunnel endpoint address on the Cisco ASA 5500. This is equivalent to full-cone NAT, or one-to-one NAT, which maps an internal address/port pair to an external address/ port pair and allows an outside host to initiate traffic to the inside of the network. It is recommended that the data center or hub sites use one-to-one NAT to prevent issues with connections to other vEdge routers. The vEdge router will use a static default route in VPN 0 to route the tunnel endpoint out to the Internet transport.

Interface ge0/2 on each vEdge router is connected to the Customer Edge (CE) router, which connects to the service provider's MPLS Provider Edge (PE) router and peers with it via an external Border Gateway Protocol (eBGP) connection. The private address that is assigned for the vEdge MPLS tunnel endpoint will be advertised from the CE router by advertising the subnets connected to the vEdge routers via BGP into the provider cloud so the tunnel endpoint can be reachable to other vEdge routers sitting on the MPLS transport. The vEdge will use a static default route in VPN 0 to route the tunnel endpoint out to the MPLS transport.



#### Figure 3. Data center network transport side

#### Service side

The service VPN, VPN 1, contains interfaces ge0/4 and ge0/5 for the connections to the WAN aggregation switches. Interface ge0/4 of each vEdge connects to data center WAN aggregation switch 1 in the network, while interface ge0/5 connects to data center WAN aggregation switch 2. Each vEdge peers to each switch via eBGP using the interface addresses, so the switches use BGP next-hop-self to ensure all routing next hops are reachable from each vEdge.



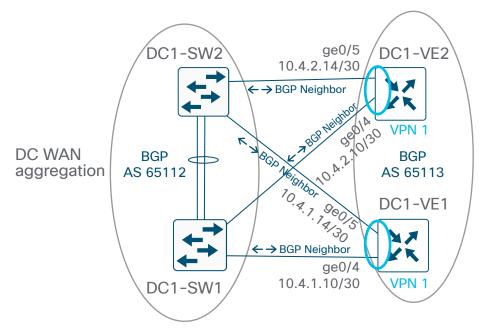


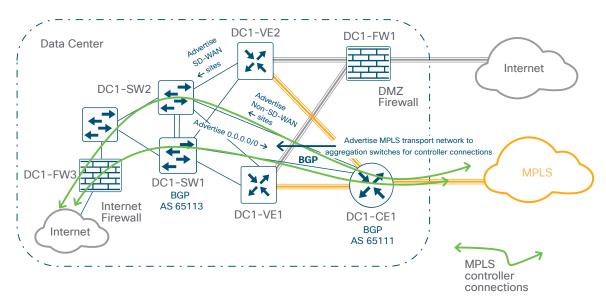
 Table 1.
 Data center vEdge IP addresses

Hostname	ge0/0 Internet	ge0/2 MPLS	ge0/4 DC1-SW1	ge0/5 DC2-SW2
DC1-VE1	10.4.1.6/30	10.4.1.2/30	10.4.1.10/30	10.4.1.14/30
DC1-VE2	10.4.2.6/30	10.4.2.2/30`	10.4.2.10/30	10.4.2.14/30

#### **MPLS** routing

The CE router in the data center peers with the WAN aggregation switches via eBGP. The CE advertises the non-SD-WAN site networks while the vEdge routers advertise the SD-WAN site networks. For the MPLS controller connections, the aggregation switches advertise a default route to the CE router so the control connections from the MPLS transport can follow the route out to the Internet firewall in order to connect to the controllers. This Internet firewall, DC1-FW3, is configured for dynamic NAT with a pool of addresses so the vEdge control connections to the controllers are sourced from routable Internet addresses. The CE must also advertise the MPLS tunnel endpoints (including transport location [TLOC] extension subnets) to the aggregation switches so the controllers from the Internet transport can reach the vEdge routers sitting on the MPLS transport.





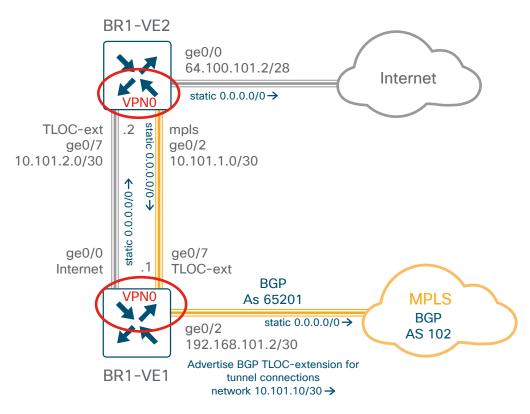
### **Branch details**

#### Branch 1: Dual-vEdge/TLOC extension/layer 2 trunk LAN switch/VRRP site

#### **Transport side**

In Branch 1, two vEdge 1000 routers are depicted, each with a direct connection to one of the transport providers. This site has TLOC-extension links between the vEdge routers to give each vEdge router access to both transports. vEdge 1 runs BGP in the transport VPN to communicate the TLOC extension link subnet to the MPLS cloud, so vEdge 2 will have reachability to the controllers through the data center and to other vEdge routers on the MPLS transport to form IPSec tunnels. On both vEdge routers, static default routes pointing to the next-hop gateways are configured for tunnel establishment on the MPLS (ge0/2) and Internet (ge0/0) links on both vEdge routers. The TLOC-extension interface does not need any special routing configured since it routes tunnel and control traffic to the next hop, which is directly connected.





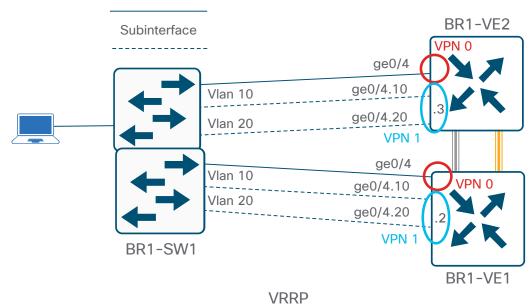
#### Service side

Each vEdge router connects to a stack of LAN switches via a trunk interface. Only one link on each vEdge is attached to a single LAN switch in the stack. This simplifies the design as there is no current support for channeling or spanning-tree, and if you configure a link from each vEdge router to each LAN switch, you would need to configure Integrated Routing and Bridging (IRB), which can add complexity.

The trunk links are each configured with two VLANs, vlan 10 (data) and 20 (voice), which translates into two different sub-interfaces each on the vEdge router side. The physical link, ge0/4, is configured in VPN 0, while each sub-interface is a part of the service VPN, VPN 1. With Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP), the vEdge routers become the IP gateways for the hosts at the branch. VRRP is configured on each sub-interface with a .1 host address for the two subnets, 10.101.10.0/24 and 10.101.20.0/24.







Vlan 10 Data Vlan 10.101.10.1/24 Vlan 20 Voice Vlan 10.101.20.1/24

 Table 2.
 Branch 1 vEdge IP addresses

Hostname	ge0/0 Internet	ge0/2 MPLS	ge0/7 TLOC Extension	ge0/4 BR1-SW1 Vlan 10	ge0/4 BR1-SW1 Vlan 20
BR1-VE1	10.101.2.1/30	192.168.101.2/30	10.101.1.1/30	10.101.10.2/24	10.101.20.2/24
BR1-VE2	64.100.101.2/28	10.101.1.2/30	10.101.2.2/30	10.101.10.3/24	10.101.20.3/24

#### Branch 2: Single vEdge/Internet DHCP address/no LAN switch

#### **Transport side**

Branch 2 contains one vEdge 100wm router, which connects to both the MPLS and Internet transports. The Internet transport interface is configured for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) in order to dynamically obtain an IP and gateway address. A static default route pointing to the next-hop gateway is configured for tunnel establishment on the MPLS transport (ge0/2).

#### Service side

Branch 2 has no switch. A host is connected to interfaces ge0/0 and ge0/3.

#### Figure 8. Branch 2 transport and service side

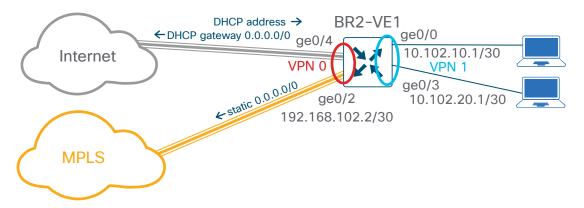


Table 3.Branch 2 vEdge IP addresses

Hostname	ge0/4 Internet	ge0/2 MPLS	ge0/0	ge0/3
BR2-VE1	DHCP (64.100.102.x/28)	192.168.102.2/30	10.102.10.1/30	10.102.20.1/30

#### Branch 3: Single vEdge/layer 2 trunk LAN switch site

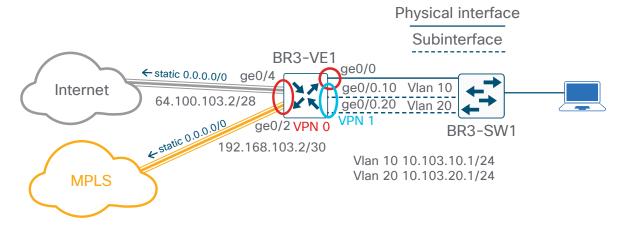
#### Transport side

Branch 3 contains one vEdge 100b router which connects to both the MPLS and Internet transports. A static default route pointing to the next-hop gateway is configured for tunnel establishment on the Internet (ge0/4) and MPLS (ge0/2) transports.

#### Service side

The vEdge router on Branch 3 is trunked to a layer 2 switch. The trunk link is configured with two VLANs, vlan 10 (data) and 20 (voice), which translates into two different sub-interfaces each on the vEdge router side. The physical link, ge0/0, is configured in VPN 0, while each sub-interface is a part of the service VPN, VPN 1.





**Table 4.**Branch 3 vEdge IP addresses

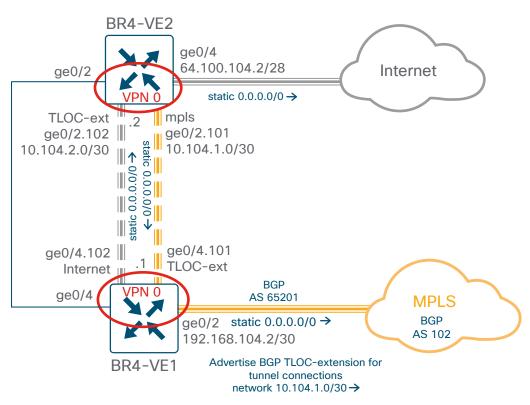
Hostname	ge0/4	ge0/2	ge0/0 LAN-SW1	ge0/0 LAN-SW2
	Internet	MPLS	Vlan 10	Vlan 20
BR3-VE1	64.100.103.2/28	192.168.103.2/30	10.103.10.1/24	10.103.20.1/24

#### Branch 4: Sub-interface TLOC-extension/layer 3 OSPF routing site

#### Transport side

In Branch 4, two vEdge 100b routers are depicted, each with a direct connection to one of the transport providers. This site has a TLOC-extension link between the vEdge routers to give each vEdge router access to both transports. The TLOC-extension link utilizes sub-interfaces. vEdge 1 runs BGP in the transport VPN to communicate the TLOC extension link subnet to the MPLS cloud, so vEdge2 will have reachability to the controllers through the data center and to other vEdge routers on the MPLS transport to form IPSec tunnels. On both vEdge routers, static default routes pointing to the next-hop gateways are configured for tunnel establishment on the MPLS (ge0/2) and Internet (ge0/0) links. The TLOC-extension sub-interface does not need any special routing configured since it routes tunnel and control traffic to the next hop, which is directly connected. The physical links, ge0/4 on vEdge 1 and ge0/2 on vEdge 2, as well as the sub-interfaces, are configured in VPN 0.

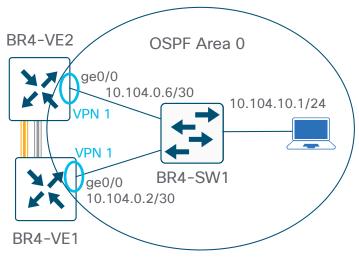




#### Service side

Branch 4 has two vEdge routers connected to a layer 3 switch and running Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) between them. All devices are in area 0. The vEdge router interfaces are configured for OSPF network point to point on each interface to the layer 3 switch.





#### **Table 5.**Branch 4 vEdge1 IP addresses

Hostname	ge0/4.102	ge0/2	ge0/4.101	ge0/0
	Internet	MPLS	TLOC Extension	LAN-SW1
BR4-VE1	10.104.2.1/30	192.168.104.2/30	10.104.1.1/30	10.104.0.2/30

#### Table 6. Branch 4 vEdge2 IP addresses

Hostname	ge0/4	ge0/2.101	ge0/2.102	ge0/0
	Internet	MPLS	TLOC Extension	LAN-SW1
BR4-VE2	64.100.104.2/28	10.104.1.2/30	10.104.2.2/30	10.104.0.6/30

#### Branch 5: CE router/layer 3 switch/static LAN routing site

#### **Transport side**

Branch 5 has a single vEdge 100b directly connected to the Internet transport and is also connected to a CE router, which has a connection to the MPLS transport. A static default route pointing to the next-hop gateway is configured for tunnel establishment on the Internet (ge0/4) and MPLS (ge0/2) transports. BGP configured on the CE router advertises the vEdge MPLS subnet so the vEdge router can have reachability to the other vEdge routers on the MPLS transport and connectivity to the controllers through the data center.

#### Service side

The vEdge router at branch 5 connects to a layer 3 switch and there is static routing between the LAN switch and the vEdge router.

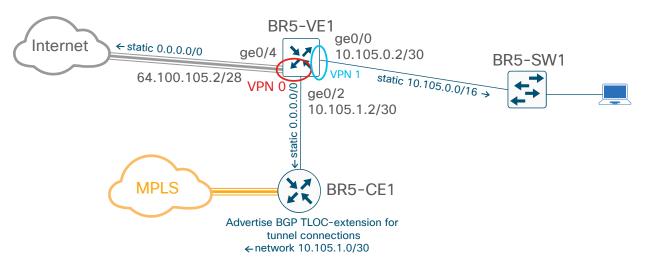


Figure 12. Branch 5 transport and service side

#### Table 7.Branch 5 vEdge IP addresses

Hostname	ge0/4	ge0/2	ge0/0
	Internet	MPLS	LAN-SW1
BR5-VE1	64.100.105.2/28	10.105.1.2/30	10.105.0.2/30

#### Additional details

#### **Port numbering**

The following table is the port numbering scheme chosen for this deployment guide. The Internet column reflects the ZTP ports on the various vEdge models.

#### Table 8. Port numbering scheme

vEdge Model	Internet	MPLS	MPLS	TLOC Extension
vEdge 5000	ge0/0	ge0/2	ge0/4, ge0/5	-
vEdge 1000	ge0/0	ge0/2	ge0/4, ge0/5	ge0/7
vEdge 100	ge0/4	ge0/2	ge0/0	ge0/3

#### System IP address and site ID

In this example network, the system IP address in the range 10.255.240.0/12 is specific to North America, the third octet reflects the region (U.S. West or East) and the fourth octet reflects the branch number.

The site IDs for this example network are similar to the scheme specified in the SD-WAN Design Guide, except that six digits are used instead of nine. The number of the branch is built into the site type digits instead of using three extra digits for that purpose.

Table 9.	Six-digit sit	e ID example
----------	---------------	--------------

vEdge Model	Representation	Examples
1	Country/continent	1=North America, 2=Europe, 3=APAC
2	Region	1=US West, 2=US East, 3=Canada West, 4=Canada East
3-6	Site type	0000-0099=Hub locations, 1000-1999=Type 1 sites, 2000-2999=Type 2 sites, 3000-3999 = Type 3 sites, 4000- 4999=Type 4 sites, 5000-9999 = future use

#### Table 10. Example network site type descriptions

Site type	Description
Site type 1 (1000-1999)	Low bandwidth sites, where there is no full mesh of traffic. Traffic must go through the hub instead (branches 2 and 5)
Site type 2 (2000-2999)	Sites that offer guest Direct Internet Access (DIA) (branches 1 and 4) (not implemented in this guide)
Site type 3 (3000-3999)	Sites that require voice on MPLS while all other traffic takes the Internet transport (branch 3) (not implemented in this guide)
Site type 4 (4000-4999)	Sites that require corporate traffic use a central firewall to talk to other sites directly (not implemented in this guide)

The following table provides a summary of the site IDs and system IP addresses for this example network.

Table 11. Example network site IDs and system IP addresse	∋S
---	----

Hostname	Location	Site ID	System IP
DC1-VE1	Datacenter 1/West	110001	10.255.241.101
DC1-VE2	Datacenter 1/West	110001	10.255.241.102
BR1-VE1	Branch 1/West	112001	10.255.241.11
BR1-VE2	Branch 1/West	112002	10.255.241.12
BR2-VE1	Branch 2/West	111002	10.255.241.21
BR3-VE1	Branch 3/West	113003	10.255.241.31
BR4-VE1	Branch 4/East	122004	10.255.242.41
BR4-VE2	Branch 4/East	122004	10.255.242.42
BR5-VE1	Branch 5/East	121005	10.255.242.51

#### Color

In the example network, the MPLS color is used for the MPLS transport. MPLS control traffic is using NAT to reach the controllers on the Internet through the data center, but because MPLS is a private color, the vEdge routers use the private address (or pre-NAT address) to set up tunnels through the MPLS transport.

Biz-internet, a public color, is the color used for the Internet transport which means the vEdge routers will use the post-NAT address if available to set up tunnels to other vEdge routers through the Internet transport.

#### Additional design parameters

This deployment guide uses certain standard design parameters and references various network infrastructure services that are not located within the WAN. These parameters are listed in the following table.

Table 12. Universa	I design parameters
--------------------	---------------------

Network service	IP address
Domain name	cisco.local
Active Directory, DHCP server	10.4.48.10
DNS server	10.4.48.10 (internal), 64.100.100.125, 64.100.100.126
Logging server	10.4.48.13
Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE)	10.4.48.15
Network Time Protocol (NTP) server	10.4.48.17 (internal), time.nist.gov
Cisco Unified Communications Manager	10.4.48.19

### **Deployment details**

#### How to Read Commands

This guide uses the following conventions for commands that you enter at the command-line interface (CLI).

Commands to enter at a CLI prompt: configure terminal

Commands that specify a value for a variable: ntp server 10.10.48.17

Commands with variables that you must define: class-map [highest class name] Commands at a CLI or script prompt: Router# enable Long commands that line wrap are underlined. Enter them as one command: <u>police rate 10000 pps burst 10000</u> <u>packets conform-action</u> Noteworthy parts of system output (or of device configuration files) are highlighted: interface Vlan64 ip address 10.5.204.5 255.255.255.0

#### Tech tip

The procedures in this section provide examples for most settings. The actual settings and values that you use are determined by your current network configuration.

The deployment details will cover:

- Tuning controller configurations. Verify that the controllers are up and modify their configurations for best practices. Upload the authorized serial file.
- Preparing for software upgrades and upgrading the controllers.
- Deploying the data center vEdge routers. This covers the bootstrapping of vEdge routers to get them connected to the controllers, code upgrades, device and feature template configurations, and localized policy.
- Deploying the remote site vEdge routers. This covers the ZTP process in getting the vEdge routers connected to the controllers, code upgrades, device and feature template configurations, and localized policy.
- Deploying a centralized policy.
- Deploying an application-aware routing policy.
- Configuring traffic symmetry.
- Deploying Quality of Service (QoS).

#### **Tuning controller configurations**

1. Verify controllers are up and ready

Process

- 2. Determine controller configuration mode
- 3. Tune configuration settings (optional on all controllers)
- 4. Upload the authorized vEdge serial file

The controllers in this deployment consist of a vManage, two vSmart controllers, and two vBond orchestrators. The vManage and vBond orchestrators are in Command-Line Interface (CLI) mode while the vSmart controllers are in vManage mode using CLI-based templates. The vManage and vBond orchestrators can be modified directly with CLI, while the vSmart controllers must be configured using vManage.

The following section instructs how to view the controller reachability, how to modify the controller configurations, and how to upload the vEdge serial file.

#### **Procedure 1** Verify controllers are up and ready

**Step 1:** Access the vManage web instance by using a web browser. For example: <u>https://vmanage1.cisco.com:8443/</u>

Step 2: Log in with username and password credentials.

**Step 3:** The vManage dashboard will be displayed. At the top, a status indicating reachability will be displayed for any vSmart controllers, vEdge routers, and vBond orchestrators that are installed and have been added to vManage. Verify the controllers are all showing up before moving on. The number of controllers will be shown with a green up arrow (indicating reachable), or a red down arrow (indicating unreachable).

cisco vManage			۵	ê 📫	admin 🕜
DASHBOARD					
2 ^ vSmart - 2	vEdge - 0	2 ↑ vBond - 2	<b>1 ⊘</b> vManage - 1	Reboot 2	Warning 0 Invalid 0
Control Status (Total 2)	Site Health View	w (Total 0)	Transp	ort Interface Distribut	ion
Control Up	2 S Full Con	nectivity	O sites < 10 N		0
Partial	0 0 Partial C	connectivity		pps - 100 Mbps Ibps - 500 Mbps	0
Control Down	0 😣 No Conn	ectivity	> 500	Mbps	0
			U sites	View Percent U	tilization
vEdge Inventory	vEdge Health (1	Total 0)	Transp	ort Health	Type: By Loss 🔹 \Xi 🕻
Total	0				
Authorized	0 0	( o ) ( o		No data to di	ianlay
Deployed	0			No data to di	ishiak
Staging	0 Normal	Warning Error			

#### Procedure 2 Determine controller configuration mode

To determine the controller configuration mode:

#### Step 1: Go to Configuration>Devices and select the Controllers tab.

Step 2: Check the Mode column. The vManage and vBond controllers are in CLI mode, while the vSmart controllers are in vManage mode.

cisco VMa	nage					•	ê 4	<mark>89</mark> 🕜	admin '
CONFIGURATIO	N   DEVICES								
vEdge List Cont	rollers								
Add Controller	- [] Change Mode							0	0
Q		Search C	options 🗸					Tot	tal Rows:
Controller Type	Hostname	System IP	Site ID	Mode	Assigned Template	Device Status	Certificate St	at Policy Name	
vBond	ENB_vBond_West	1.1.1.1	1	CLI	-	In Sync	Installed	-	
vBond	ENB_vBond_East	1.1.1.2	2	CLI	-	In Sync	Installed	-	
vManage	ENB_vManage	1.1.1.3	3	CLI	-	In Sync	Installed	-	
	ENB_vSmart_East	1.1.1.5	5	vManage	vSmart-East	In Sync	Installed	-	
vSmart									

Step 3: To see what template type the vSmart controllers are using, go to **Configuration>Templates** and ensure the **Device** tab is selected. The column shows that the vSmart controllers are using **CLI** templates as opposed to feature templates.

≡	cisco vManage						ê 🔎
	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES						
▫	Device						
\$	Create Template						
عر	Q	Search Optio	ons 🗸				
	Name↓	Description	Туре	Device Model	Feature Templates	Devices Attached	Updated By
÷	vSmart-West	vSmart - Do Not Modify	CLI	vSmart	0	1	admin
	vSmart-East	vSmart - Do Not Modify	CLI	vSmart	0	1	admin
	Remote_C_LAN_Static	Remote Single vEdge I	Feature	vEdge 100 B	14	1	admin

Procedure 3

Tune configuration settings (optional on all controllers)

Some settings you may want to modify:

- Admin password (all controllers). You may want to change the admin password for the controllers if you are using local authentication.
- Port hopping (all controllers). It is recommended to disable port hopping on controllers.
- TLS (vSmart controllers and vManage). If possible, run Transport Layer Security (TLS) as the security protocol between vEdge and the controllers and between controllers. This does not apply to vBond controllers. TLS is Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)-based and uses handshaking and acknowledgements.

- Enable Send Backup Path (vSmart controllers only). By default, Overlay Management Protocol (OMP) only
  advertises the best route or routes in the case of equal-cost paths. With the Send Backup Path command,
  OMP also advertises the next best route in addition to the best route. This can help improve convergence.
- Send Path Limit (vSmart controllers only). By default, the number of equal-cost routes that are advertised per prefix is four. It is recommended to increase this to the maximum of 16.

**Step 1:** To modify a controller in CLI mode, use Secure Shell (SSH) to connect to the desired controller. If you have the IP address, you can SSH directly, or you can SSH via vManage by going to **Tools > SSH Terminal** and selecting the device on the left side. An SSH window will come up in the main panel. Enter the current username and password.

≡	cisco VManag	ge			•	Ê	۹	0	admin 👻
	Dashboard	TOOLS   SSH TERMINA	L						
묘	Monitor >	Device Group	<	1.1.1.3 ×					
\$	Configuration >	All	٠	l login: admin admin01.1.1.3's password: Last login: Mon Aug 27 18:15:14 2018 from 1.1.1.3					^
٩	Tools >	Q		Last Joyan: Non Aug 27 Joins 2010 From 1.1.1.3 Welcome to Viptela CLI admin connected from 1.1.1.3 using ssh on ENB vManage					
	SSH Terminal	Sort by Reachability \$	1=	ENB_vManage#					
L		dc1-ve2	vEdge 5000						
	Rediscover Network	10.255.241.102   Site ID: 110 Reachable	001						
	Operational Commands	ENB_vBond_East 1.1.1.2   Site ID: 2 Reachable	vEdge Clouc						
*	Maintenance >	ENB_vBond_West	vEdge Clouc						
*	Administration >	1.1.1.1   Site ID: 1 Reachable	vBond						
	vAnalytics >	ENB_vManage 1.1.1.3   Site ID:3	vManage						
		ENB_vSmart_East 1.1.1.5   Site ID: 5 Reachable	vSmar						
		ENB_vSmart_West 1.1.1.4   Site ID: 4 Reachable	vSmar						
4		<	•						

Step 2: Change the admin password, disable port hopping, and enable TLS by entering the following:

```
config terminal
system
no port-hop
aaa
user admin password admin
security
control protocol tls
commit and-quit
```

Note that the password you enter is the clear-text version. It will be converted automatically to an encrypted string in the configuration.

**Step 3:** Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the vBond controllers. You will not be able to change the control protocol to TLS because only DTLS can be used.

Step 4: On vManage, go to Configuration > Templates, find the desired CLI template name (vSmart-East).

Step 5: Select ... to the far right and select Edit

**Step 6:** Modify the CLI template by adding the following. When you insert configurations into CLI templates, you can place them in any order, but the configurations should be under the proper category headers (system, OMP, security). Otherwise, you may get errors when the configuration is pushed to the device. For example, porthopping configurations belong under the system category. Here is a configuration snippet:

```
system
no port-hop
!
!
omp
no shutdown
send-path-limit 16
graceful-restart
send-backup-paths
!
security
control
protocol tls
!
```

To adjust the AAA password in the CLI template, you need to configure the encrypted form of the password. An easy way to accomplish this password change is to create a variable instead. The value of the variable will be expected in clear text, then it will be automatically encrypted before being inserted into the configuration and pushed out to the device.

Step 7: In the CLI template, highlight the encrypted password and select Create Variable.

CLI Conf	îguration	Q Search	Create Variable
20	usergroup operator		
21	task system read		
22	task interface read		
23	task policy read		
24	task routing read		
25	task security read		
26			
27	user admin		
28	<pre>password \$6\$fu3D10dRFL7zCVkf\$egqyySBNTa9VnpqgEZbXfg38jA1YGb1UbvtonvsGbhT1TShtA2EKs9JmmUHV/y2eBD/kvKDq8mAteRy0.AZpn.</pre>		
29	1		
30	1		
31	logging		
32	disk		
			Update

**Step 8:** A pop-up window asks for the variable name that is replacing the text. In the **Variable Name** text box, type in **admin\_password** and select **Create Variable**.

Step 9: Select Update.

Step 10: Select ... to the right of the device, then select Edit Device Template from the drop-down menu.

Step 11: Fill in the new admin password in the text box and then select Update.

**Step 12:** Select **Next** and then select **Configure Devices**. The configuration will be pushed out to the device. The status should be marked as success.

Step 13: Repeat steps 4 through 12 for the vSmart-West controller.

#### Procedure 4 Upload the authorized vEdge serial file

In order for the vEdge devices to come up and active in the overlay, you must have a valid authorized vEdge serial file uploaded to the vManage. This authorized serial number file lists the serial and chassis numbers for all the vEdge routers allowed in the network. vManage will send this file information to the controllers, and only devices that match serial numbers on the list will be validated and authenticated successfully by the controllers.

**Step 1:** Retrieve the authorized serial file on the Cisco SD-WAN support website. Go to <u>https://sdwan-docs.cisco.</u> <u>com/Downloads</u>. During this process, you may be redirected to log in, and if so, log in with your SD-WAN support username and password and navigate back to the Downloads page if needed.

**Step 2:** Under the **Downloads** section, select the **My Serial Number** files box. Then download the serial file corresponding to the proper organization name.

cisco Cis	co SD-WAN		Solutions 🗸 Resources 🗸	Blog Partners Sup	port Company ~ Q
<sub>support</sub> Downloads	5	1			Hello, Gina Cornett 🔻
Dashboard	Case Manageme	ent Documenta	ation () Downloads	Knowledge Bas	se 77 Training
0			•	¥	
Downloads				ų maria	
		rtificates 📝		ų.	

#### Tech Tip

Serial Number Files are being migrated to the Cisco Network Plug and Play (PnP) website. Follow instructions that appear on My Serial Number Files page at <a href="https://sdwan-docs.cisco.com/Downloads">https://sdwan-docs.cisco.com/Downloads</a>. The PnP portal can be found at <a href="https://software.cisco.com">https://software.cisco.com</a>.

**Step 3:** In the vManage GUI, go to **Configuration>Devices** on the left side, or alternatively, expand the left menu by selecting the three horizontal bars in the top left corner of the GUI, then select **Configuration>Devices**. Ensure the vEdge List tab is selected.

E disco vManage								
<b>D</b> a	ashboard	Â	CONFIG	GURATION   DEV	VICES			
м	lonitor	>	vEdge List	Controllers				
🏚 Co	onfiguration	>	[]: Chang	je Mode 👻 🤟	Upload vEdge List	Z Export Bootstrap C	configuration	
q	Devices		Q		3	Search Options 🗸		
		- 1	State	Device Model	Chassis Number		Serial No./Token	
С	Certificates		Q	vEdge 1000	110G403180391	·	10007556	
т	emplates		<b>e</b>	vEdge 1000	110G403180404		1000701D	
			Ø	vEdge 1000	110G403180462		100070F6	
P	Policies		Ø	vEdge 1000	110G408180011		10006E32	
a	CloudExpress		Ø	vEdge 1000	110G408180012	110G408180012 110G408180039		
			Ø	vEdge 1000	110G408180039			
С	cloud onRamp		Ø	vEdge 5000	193A1104180031	I	1F9BD3CA	
<b>4</b> To	ools	>	Ø	vEdge 5000	193A1104180039	)	0D611768	
			Ø	vEdge 5000	19341104180040	1	14544920	

**Step 4:** Select the **Upload vEdge List** button. A pop-up window appears. Select **Choose File**. Browse for and select the serial file. Select **Open**.

**Step 5:** Now that the file is selected, select the check box in order to validate the upload of the vEdge list and send it to the controllers. Select the **Upload** button. If you select the check box, this will put all the devices on the list into a valid state, meaning they can be brought up at any time on the network and start forwarding traffic. If you do not select **Validate**, all of the devices will show up as invalid, and you will need to change them to valid individually if you want to bring them up on the network and participate in the overlay.

≡	cisco vManage	•	â
	CONFIGURATION   DEVICES		
▣	vEdge List Controllers		
¢	Change Mode      Deload vEdge List     Deload vEdge     Upload vEdge     X		
3	State Device Modelt Chassis Numt vEdge List Choose File viptela_serial_file.viptela		
÷	State Device Model↑ Chassis Numt vEdge List Choose File viptela_serial_file.viptela	System I	
ĥ	Validate the uploaded vEdge List and send to controllers		
•	Upload Cancel		

Step 6: The box will ask if you are sure you want to upload the file. Select OK.

#### Deployment details

**Step 7:** A pop-up window appears to inform you that the vEdge list uploaded successfully and informs you of the number of vEdge routers that were uploaded successfully. Select **OK**. A page will indicate that the vEdge list has been successfully pushed out to the vBond and vSmart controllers.

**Step 8:** If you did not select the check box to validate the uploaded vEdge list to send to the controllers, you can go to **Configuration>Certificates**, ensure the **vEdge List** tab is selected, and select the **Send to Controllers** button in the top left section of the screen. This will distribute the list of authorized vEdge routers to all of the controllers. A page will indicate that the vEdge list has been successfully pushed out to the vBond and vSmart controllers. All devices will be in an invalid state.

≡	cisco Cisco vMai	nage					•	â	<b>#1</b>
	CONFIGURATIO	N   CERTIFICATES							
	vEdge List Cont	trollers							
	Send to Controllers	s Click Send to Controllers to syn	the vEdge list on all controllers						
۵L	- to								
ع									
	Q		Search Options 🗸						
*	State	Device Model	Chassis Number	Serial No./Token	Hostname	IP Address	Valid	ate↑	
*	<b>Q</b>	vEdge 1000	110G403180391	10007556	-		Inva	lid   Staging	I Valid
	<b>e</b>	vEdge 1000	110G403180404	1000701D	-	-	Inva	lid   Staging	Valid
<u> </u>	<b>e</b>	vEdge 1000	110G403180418	100070D2	-	-	Inva	lid   Staging	I Valid
	<b>e</b>	vEdge 1000	110G403180460	10007349	-	-	Inva	lid   Staging	I Valid
	<b>e</b>	vEdge 1000	110G403180462	100070F6	-		Inva	lid   Staging	Valid
	<b>e</b>	vEdge 1000	110G408180011	10006E32	-		Inva	lid   Staging	Valid
	<b>e</b>	vEdge 1000	110G408180012	10007089	-	-	Inva	lid   Staging	J Valid
	<b>e</b>	vEdge 1000	110G408180039	10006E97	-	-	Inva	lid   Staging	I Valid
	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	vEdge 5000	193A1104180027	0CFE8460	-	-	Inva	lid   Staging	Valid
	<b>e</b>	vEdge 5000	193A1104180031	1F9BD3CA	-		Inva	lid   Staging	Valid
	<b>e</b>	vEdge 5000	193A1104180033	3440ED68	-	-	Inva	lid   Staging	Valid
	e e	vEdge 5000	193A1104180039	0D611768	-	-	Inva	lid   Staging	I Valid

Process

- Preparing for software upgrades and upgrading the controllers
- 1. Prepare and configure vManage for software upgrades
- 2. Upgrade vManage (optional)
- 3. Upgrade the vBond and vSmart controllers

Software may be downloaded from https://sdwan-docs.cisco.com/Downloads.

When moving to a particular code version, it is important to upgrade code first on the vManage, then on the controllers (vSmart, vBond), and lastly, on the vEdge routers. Be certain vManage and the controllers are at the proper code version before bringing the vEdge routers onto the targeted code version. The vEdge routers can be upgraded once online or as a last part of the ZTP process, or even manually before deployment, if needed. The vEdge routers do not necessarily need to be at the same version of the controllers, but it's recommended as configurations supported in the vManage GUI may not be supported on a vEdge running a lower code version.

Some best practices when upgrading software:

- 1. Upgrade the vManage, then the vBond orchestrators, then half of the vSmart controllers. Let the controllers run stable for 24 hours. Then upgrade the remainder of the vSmart controllers.
- 2. Break up the vEdge routers into different upgrade groups. You can identify them with a tag in the device-groups field in the system template. Target a test site or multiple test sites, and put those vEdge routers into the first upgrade group. In dual vEdge sites, put each vEdge router into a different upgrade group and do not upgrade both of them at the same time. All vEdge routers in an upgrade group can be upgraded in parallel (up to 32 vEdge routers), however, take into account the ability for vManage or a remote file server to be able to handle the concurrent file transfers to the vEdge routers.

3. Upgrade the first upgrade group and let the code run stable for a predetermined amount of time, then proceed to upgrade the additional upgrade groups.

When upgrading using vManage, you can upgrade using a code image that is directly loaded onto vManage or a remote vManage, and you can also upgrade using a code image located on a remote file server.

#### Procedure 1 Prepare and configure vManage for software upgrades

In this procedure, software for any controller and vEdge router is uploaded to vManage and a remote file server and the vManage software repository is configured and prepared for upgrading devices. The data center device upgrades will be performed with a remote server, while other devices will be upgraded using images stored on vManage.

**Step 1:** Go to **Maintenance > Software Upgrade**. The page will default to the **vEdge** tab and all of the vEdge routers the vManage knows about will be listed. Select **Device List** at the top of the page, and select **Repository** from the drop-down menu. The repository will store the image locally on vManage, or indicate where to retrieve it in the case of a remote file server or remote vManage.

≡	cisco vManage						•	Ê .
	MAINTENANCE   SOFTWARE UPGRADE	Device List						
	vEdge Controller vManage	Repository						
*	0 Rows Selected 🕤 Upgrade 🖞 Activate							
عر	Device Group All   Q			Search Options 🗸				
	Hostname System IP Cha	ssis Number	Site ID	Device Model	Reachability	Current Version	Available Versions	Default Version

**Step 2:** Select **Add New Software** and a drop-down menu allows you to select either **vManage**, **Remote Server**, or **Remote Server - vManage**.

≡	Cisco vManage			
::		UPGRADE Repository -		
□				
\$	vManage	Search Options 🗸		
~	Remote Server			
3	Remote Server - vManage	ion Software U	RL	Available Files

**Step 3:** Select **vManage**. A window will appear allowing you to upload three different types of files: vManage, vSmart/vEdge Cloud/vEdge 5000, and vEdge. The vEdge label applies to vEdge 100, 1000, and 2000 but not the vEdge 5000.

See the file naming conventions to determine which file is loaded into which section.

#### **Table 13.**SD-WAN file naming conventions

Device type	File name convention
vEdge (This includes vEdge100, 1000, and 2000)	viptela-17.2.8-mips64.tar.gz
vSmart/vEdge Cloud/vEdge 5000 (This also includes vBond)	viptela-17.2.8-x86_64.tar.gz
vManage	vmanage-17.2.8-x86_64.tar.gz

#### Deployment details

You will get a warning and an indication of the proper file type if you load the incorrect file type. Upload the desired files by selecting the **Choose File** button and choosing the desired software version and proper file type. You can load all three files or a subset of them.

≡	cisco Cisco	o vManage		
==		ANCE   SOFTWARE UPGRADE	Repository  Upload Software to vManage	
	Add New	/ Software 🔻		10
\$	Q		Search	
ع	Version		Choose File viptela-17.2.8-mips64.tar.gz	
<b>.</b>	17.2.7	remote	vSmart/vEdge Cloud/vEdge 5000	7.2.7-x86
			Choose File Viptela-17.2.8-x86_64.tar.gz	
			vManage	
			Choose File vmanage-17.2.8-x86_64.tar.gz	
			Upload ( <sup>b</sup> )	

Select **Upload**. A window will indicate the code is being loaded to the vManage. A message will indicate the images were uploaded successfully, and the version, software location (vManage), software URL, and available files will be added to the repository.

**Step 4:** To use a remote file server to upgrade devices, upload the desired files to the remote file server, then configure the URL information on the vManage. Select **Add New Software**, then select **Remote Server** from the drop-down menu. A window will pop up. Fill in the code version (17.2.7) and the FTP or HTTP URL of the file server, including authentication if needed (ftp://admin:c1sco123@192.168.254.51/). Select **Add**. The version, software location (remote), and software URL will be added to the repository list.

≡	cisco Cisco	vManage						<b>#</b> 10	
55		NCE   SOFTWARE UPGRADE	Repository -						
ㅁ	O Add New S	Software 👻							
۵	Q		Search Orations of Location of Software on Remote Server	×					Tot
a	Version	Software Location	Location of Software on Remote Server	^		Updated Or			
	17.2.7	vmanage	Version		7-x86	15 Aug 201	8 10:02:31	PM EDT	
\$			17.2.7						
*			FTP/HTTP URL						
			ftp://admin:c1sco123@192.168.254.51/						
			Add Cancel	П					
				_					

#### Procedure 2 Upgrade vManage (optional)

It is recommended to back up data before upgrading vManage.

#### Step 1: Go to Maintenance > Software Upgrade, then select the vManage tab.

**Step 2:** Select the **Upgrade** button in the upper left part of the page. This will cause the software to install, but vManage will not reboot and load the new software until the **Activate** button is used.

**Step 3:** A window pops up. Choose the desired software from the drop-down box. Loading the image from vManage is the default. Select **Upgrade**.

≡	cisco Cisco vManag	ze –							•	Ċ	<b>#</b> 89	0	admin 👻
55		FTWARE UPGRADE	Device List 👻										
	vEdge Controller	vManage											
\$	🕤 Upgrade 👲 Acti	ivate 📳 Delete A	Available Software 🖉 🛩 Set De	fault Version								(	998
	Device Group	~ Q			Search Options 🗸								Total Rows: 1
	Hostname		Chassis Number			Reachability		Available Versions	Defa				
*	ENB_vManage	1.1.1.3	762 Software Upgrade					×	17.2.	7	04 Oct 2	18 12:46	:00 PM EDT
**			🛕 Backup of data w	olume is highly	recommended before	e upgrading vMan	age.						
6			Version 17.2.7 ¢	vManage	C Remote Serve	Remote vi	Manage						
			h					Cancel					
											_		

**Step 4:** The software installation will indicate success. Go back to **Maintenance> Software Upgrade** and select the **vManage** tab. Then, select the **Activate** button.

**Step 5:** A window will pop up indicating that activating a new version of software on vManage requires a reboot, which will log out active clients and bring down control connections to vManage. Choose the software version from the drop-down box and select **Activate**.

≡	cisco VManag										¢@		
55		FTWARE UPGRADE	Device List	*									
	vEdge Controller	vManage											
\$	ල Upgrade _ ලු Acti	ivate 👔 Delete A	vailable Software	⊿ Set Default	Version							(	998
a.	Device Group	• Q			Search Options 🗸								Total Rows: 1
	Hostname		Chassis Number		Site ID Device Model	Reachability	Current Version	Available Versions	Def	fault Version	Up Since		
*	ENB_vManage	1.1.1.3	7e9cdce2-8d25-	ctivate Softwa	are			×	17.	2.7	04 Oct 2	018 1:05:	00 PM EDT
**					ting new version of software		es a reboot, which wi	ll log out all					
				Version 17.2.	ellents and bring down all ci	ntroi connections.	Activate	Cancel					

**Step 6:** When the vManage comes back online, log back in and go to **Maintenance>Software Upgrade**, and select the **vManage** tab to verify the running version under the **Current Version** column.

**Procedure 3** Upgrade the vBond and vSmart controllers

In this procedure, the controllers are upgraded directly from an image on the vManage.

Step 1: Go to Maintenance > Software Upgrade, then select the Controller tab.

**Step 2:** Select the box next to a vBond controller you wish to upgrade and select the **Upgrade** button in the top left of the page.

**Step 3:** A window pops up. Choose the software version, and leave the vManage radio button selected.

**Step 4:** If you want to immediately activate and reboot after the installation, select the **Activate and Reboot** checkbox. If you do not select the checkbox, you will need to go back to the **Maintenance >Software Upgrade** and select the **Controller** tab to separately activate the software, which reboots the controller and runs the new software. Ensure the checkbox to **Activate and Reboot** is selected, and then select **Upgrade**.

Step 5: Repeat steps 1-4 in order to upgrade the rest of the controllers. You can select more than one at a time

≡		Cisco vManage									<b>\$</b>		
55	🖆 МА	AINTENANCE   SOFTWAR	E UPGRADE	Device List 👻									
п	vEdge	e Controller vMan	age										
	1 Roy	ws Selected O Upgrad	le 🔿 Activate	Br Delete Available Software	// Set Def:	ault Version						6	996
۵			Q	1-	_								Total Rows: 4
2	-	e Group			Search	h Options 🗸							Total NOWS. 4
*		ENB_vBond_East	1.1.1.2	3916d115-4994-490b-aa82-c4	2	vEdge Cloud (vBo	reachable	17.2.7	17.2.8	17.2.7		31 Aug 201	8 1:18:00 PM E
		ENB_vBond_West	1.1.1.1	cc3eae9a-135a-484e-8657-67	1	vEdge Cloud (vBo	reachable	17.2.7	17.2.8	17.2.7		31 Aug 201	8 1:21:00 PM E
		BNB_vSmart_East	1.1.1.5	Software Upgrade					×	17.2.7		31 Aug 201	8 1:14:00 PM E
		ENB_vSmart_West	1.1.1.4							17.2.7		31 Aug 201	8 1:15:00 PM E
				Version 17.2.7 C 💿 vMan	iage 🔘	Remote Server	Remote vManage	2					
				Activate and Reboot									
								Upgrade	Cancel				
				-				0					
			_										-

#### Deployment details

#### Deploying the data center vEdge routers

- 1. Verify the global vBond address
- 2. Put the vEdge routers in staging state (optional)
- 3. Configure the vEdge via CLI to connect to the controllers
- 4. Upgrade vEdge routers if necessary
- 5. Configure basic information section of feature template
- 6. Configure the transport VPN

Process

7. Configure the Management VPN (optional)

- 8. Configure the Service VPN
- 9. Configure additional templates (optional)
- 10. Create a device template
- 11. Deploy the device templates to the vEdge routers
- 12. Create a localized policy
- 13. Attach localized policy to a device template
- 14. Add localized policy references in the feature templates
- 15. Bring vEdge devices out of staging mode

This section assumes the data center firewall, aggregation switches, and CE router have already been configured. Appendix D outlines the relevant code portions on these devices.

Even though ZTP can be performed, the vEdge routers in the data centers will be manually bootstrapped for connectivity to the vBond orchestrator.

#### Procedure 1 Verify the global vBond address

You cannot modify the vBond IP address or hostname through feature templates; the vBond orchestrator IP address or hostname listed under the vManage administration settings will be inserted into the configurations of the vEdge routers using feature templates. If this setting is not configured, you will be redirected to configure it when you attempt to configure your first device template.

**Step 1:** On the vManage GUI, go to **Administration > Settings**. The **vBond** configuration line should be populated with the vBond hostname and port number. If not, it will indicate *Not Configured*.

**Step 2:** To configure or modify this setting, on the right side of the vBond configuration line, select **Edit**, and enter the vBond IP or DNS address (**vbond-21615.cisco.net**). Select **Save**.

Cisco vManage		•	8 🍂	0	admin 🔻
Organization Name	ENB-Solutions - 21615			View	Edit
vBond	Not Configured				
vBond DNS/ IP Address : Port vbond-21615.cisco.net	: 12346				
Certificate Authorization	Manual			View	Edit
vEdge Cloud Certificate Authoriz	ation Automated			View	Edit
	ADMINISTRATION   SETTINGS  Organization Name  VBond  VBond  VBond DNS/ IP Address : Port  Vbond-21615.cisco.net  Save Cancel  Certificate Authorization	ADMINISTRATION   SETTINGS         Organization Name       ENB-Solutions - 21615         vBond       Not Configured         vBond DNS/ IP Address : Port	Organization Name       ENB-Solutions - 21615         VBond       Not Configured         vBond DNS/ IP Address : Port	ADMINISTRATION   SETTINGS         Organization Name       ENB-Solutions - 21615         vBond       Not Configured         vBond DNS/ IP Address : Port	▲ ADMINISTRATION   SETTINGS         Organization Name       ENB-Solutions - 21615         VBond       Not Configured         VBond DNS/ IP Address : Port

#### **Procedure 2** Put the vEdge routers in staging state (optional)

Before bringing the vEdge routers up onto the network, we can optionally stage them first. This allows for us to bring them up with the control plane, but they will not join the overlay and forward traffic until we put them into a valid state. The vEdge routers will become OMP peers with the vSmart controllers, but no OMP routes will be sent, nor will any local routes be redistributed into OMP.

**Step 1:** From the vManage GUI, Go to **Configuration > Certificates**. Find the vEdge routers that belong to DC1. You can do this by matching the chassis serial number under the chassis number column by visually inspecting the vEdge router itself, or by executing a show hardware inventory on the vEdge router console:

```
vedge# show hardware inventory
hardware inventory Chassis 0
version 1.1
part-number vEdge-5000
serial-number 193A1104180033
hw-description "vEdge-5000. CPLD rev: 0x0, PCB rev: A."
```

**Step 2:** To the right of the targeted vEdge router, select **Staging**. A pop-up window will ask if you are sure you want to stage. Select **Ok**.

cisco Cisco v	/Manage					•	Ê	<b>"</b> @	0
	ATION   CERTIFICATES								
vEdge List	Controllers								
Send to Control	ollers								
									6
Q		Search Options 🗸							Т
State	Device Model	Chassis Number	Serial No./Token	Hostname	IP Address	Valida	ate↑		
<b>e</b>	vEdge 1000	110G408180011	10006E32		-	Inval	id   Staging	Valid	
<b>e</b>	vEdge 1000	110G408180012	10007089	-	-	Inval	id   Staging	Valid	
<b>e</b>	vEdge 1000	110G408180039	10006E97	-		Inval	id   Staging	Valid	
<b>e</b>	vEdge 5000	193A1104180027	0CFE8460	-	-	Inval	id   Staging	Valid	
<b>e</b>	vEdge 5000	193A1104180031	1F9BD3CA			Inval	id   Staging	Valid	
<b>Q</b>	vEdge 5000	193A1104180033	3440ED68	-	-	Inval	id   Staging	Valid	
<b>Q</b>	vEdge 5000	193A1104180039	0D611768	-	-	Inval	id   Staging	Valid	
<b>e</b>	vEdge 5000	193A1104180040	1AFAA920	-	-	Inval	id   Staging	Valid	
Q	vEdge 5000	193A1104180047	082C1032	-	-	Inval	id   Staging	Valid	
(	vEdge 100 B	1920B448161200	10004EFD	-	-	Inval	id   Staging	Valid	
Q.	vEdge 100 B	1920B448161220	10004B7F	-	-	Inval	id   Staging	Valid	
0		10000440161054	10003661			Inter	id I Otenine	LV-II-	

Step 3: Repeat step 2 for the other vEdge router.

Step 4: Be certain to select the Send to Controllers button in the upper left portion of the screen when finished.

#### Procedure 3 Configure the vEdge via CLI to connect to the controllers

**Step 1:** Console to the vEdge device that will become dc1-ve1. You will get a login prompt. Type in the username and password. The vEdge configuration should be at factory defaults if this is the first time you've logged in. To go back to factory defaults (not common) or view a factory default configuration, see Appendix B.

#### Tech tip

The controllers in this network are running 17.2.7. If you are trying to bring up a vEdge 5000 onto the network that is on a code version lower than 17.2.5, you may have issues bringing up the control plane. It is recommended to manually upgrade the vEdge router to at least 17.2.5 or greater before attempting to bring the vEdge onto the network. See Appendix C for manual upgrade steps.

**Step 2:** Configure VPN 0 and the physical interface that will connect to the network to reach the vBond. The DNS server needs to be defined to resolve the vBond hostname and a default route needs to be defined to direct the control packets to the next hop. Copy and paste in the following CLI:

config t
vpn 0
dns 64.100.100.125 primary
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.4.1.5
interface ge0/0
ip address 10.4.1.6/30
commit and-guit

**Step 3:** Test connectivity to the vBond orchestrator by issuing a ping to **vbond-21615.cisco.net** at the console. Ensure connectivity succeeds before proceeding.

```
vedge# ping vbond-21615.cisco.net
Ping in VPN 0
PING vbond-21615.cisco.net (64.100.100.51) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 64.100.100.51: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.380 ms
64 bytes from 64.100.100.51: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.538 ms
64 bytes from 64.100.100.51: icmp seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.499 ms
```

#### Deployment details

**Step 4:** Configure the necessary system parameters. This includes the **system-ip**, **site-id**, **organization name**, and **vbond** IP address or hostname. The **system host-name** is also defined to make the device more easily recognizable in vManage. Copy and paste in the following CLI:

```
config t
system
host-name dc1-ve1
system-ip 10.255.241.101
site-id 112001
organization-name "ENB-Solutions - 21615"
vbond vbond-21615.cisco.net
commit and-quit
```

**Step 5:** Verify the control connections. A **show control summary** will initially show four connections—one to the vBond orchestrator, one to vManage and one to each of the vSmart controllers. Then the vBond connection will terminate and connections to vManage and the vSmart controllers remain up.

```
vedge# show control summary
control summary 0
vbond_counts 0
vmanage_counts 1
vsmart counts 2
```

The command, show control connections, will show additional details.

On vManage, the vEdge router shows up in the **Configuration > Devices** output.

≡ diadi cisco	' Cisco vManage					•	â	<b>4</b> <sup>60</sup> Ø	admin 👻
📰 🌣 co	ONFIGURATION   DEV	ICES							
	e List Controllers								
	Change Mode 👻 🛓	Upload vEdge List 🛛 E	xport Bootstrap Configuration					0	08
<b>ب</b> ( )			Search Options 🗸					Tota	I Rows: 66
Stat	e Device Model	Chassis Number	Serial No./Token	Hostname↑	System IP	Site ID	Mode	Assigned Templa	te
2	vEdge 5000	193A1104180033	3440ED68	vedge	10.255.241.101	110001	CLI	-	
<u>.</u>	vEdge 1000	110G403180391	10007556	-	-	-	CLI	-	
<b>e</b>	vEdge 1000	110G403180404	1000701D	-	-	-	CLI	-	
	vEdge 1000	110G403180418	100070D2	-	-		CLI	-	
Q	vEdge 1000	110G403180460	10007349	-	-		CLI	-	
Q	vEdge 1000	110G403180462	100070F6	-	-	-	CLI	-	
Q	vEdge 1000	110G408180011	10006E32	-	-	-	CLI	-	
Q	vEdge 1000	110G408180012	10007089	-	-	-	CLI	-	
Q	vEdge 1000	110G408180039	10006E97	-	-	-	CLI	-	

**Step 6:** Repeat steps 2 through 5 for the second vEdge router using the following bootstrap configuration commands:

```
config t
vpn 0
dns 64.100.100.125 primary
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.4.2.5
interface ge0/0
ip address 10.4.2.6/30
    system
    host-name dc1-ve2
    system-ip 10.255.241.102
site-id 112001
organization-name "ENB-Solutions - 21615"
vbond vbond-21615.cisco.net
commit and-quit
```

You can refresh the vManage page if needed to view the second vEdge when it appears in vManage.

**Procedure 4** Upgrade vEdge routers if necessary

Step 1: Go to Maintenance > Software Upgrade to check the code versions (see Current Version column).

**Step 2:** If an upgrade is needed, select the check boxes next to the two vEdge routers and select **Upgrade**. A window pops up.

**Step 3:** Select the new code version from the drop-down box, and select the **Remote Server** radio button. Select the VPN where the vEdge can reach the remote server. In this case, it is VPN 512. Select the **Activate and Reboot** check box and select **Upgrade**. The vEdge devices will retrieve the software from the remote file server, install it, and then reboot in order to activate it.

vEdge	e Controller vMa	inage		-	
	ws Selected O Upgr	ade 😃 Activate	Software Upgrade X	<	0.0
ZRO	45 Upgr	ide <u>O</u> Activate			00
Devic	e Group All 👻	Q	Oppending vEdge to version higher than the controllers may cause software incompatibilities. It is recommended that you upgrade the controller software before proceeding.		Total Row
	Hostname	System IP		Default Version	Up Since
	🕃 br1-ve2	10.255.241.12	Version 17.2.8 C vManage Remote Server Remote Server - vManage	17.2.7	23 Aug 2018 1:13:00 PM EDT
	😵 br2-ve1	10.255.241.21	vEdge VPN 512 \$	17.2.7	15 Aug 2018 11:03:00 PM EDT
	😧 br3-ve1	10.255.241.31	Activate and Reboot	2 17.2.7	15 Aug 2018 11:14:00 PM EDT
	😵 br4-ve1	10.255.242.41		2 17.2.7	23 Aug 2018 1:07:00 PM EDT
	🛞 br4-ve2	10.255.242.42		2 17.2.7	23 Aug 2018 1:13:00 PM EDT
	😧 br5-ve1	10.255.242.51	Upgrade Cancel	17.2.7	16 Aug 2018 11:21:00 AM EDT
	🔁 dc1-ve1	10.255.241.101		17.2.7	30 Aug 2018 4:09:00 PM EDT
	et dc1-ve2	10.255.241.102	193A1104180027 110001 vEdge 5000 reachable 17.2.7	17.2.7	30 Aug 2018 4:08:00 PM EDT

Procedure 5 Configure basic information section of feature template

In this section, the feature templates that fall under the basic information section of the device template will be configured. This includes system settings, logging, Network Time Protocol (NTP), AAA, OMP, Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD), and security feature templates.

#### System

The following steps show a system template being created by copying the default system template for a vEdge device. You create variables for different parameters, including latitude and longitude, so that the feature template can be used across most vEdge devices. Latitude and longitude values allow us to view the vEdge location on the vManage map located at **Monitor > Geography** on the vManage GUI.

Step 1: From the Configuration > Templates page, ensure that the Feature tab is selected. Select Default from the drop-down box next to **Template Type** to view a list of all of the default feature templates.

Step 2: Type system-vedge into the search box and press return. One template is listed. Select ... next to the template called *Factory\_Default\_vEdge\_System\_Template* and select **Copy**.

≡	cisco vManage				•	ê 🍂	0	admin 👻
5								
	Device Feature							
*	• Add Template							0
4	Template Type Default - Q system-vedge x		Search Options 🗸				Total Row	s: 1 of 17
	Name	Description	Туре	Device Model	Device Templates	Devices Attached	l Update	dl
ĉ	Factory_Default_vEdge_System_Template	Default System template s	system-vedge	vEdge Cloud   vEdge 1	1	0	system	
*						View		
•					Copy Show Attac	hed Device Tem	plates 🖑	

In the pop-up window, enter the template name System\_Template and description System Template and select Copy.

≡	cisco vManage					<b>¢</b> ©	😧 a
8	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES						
	Device Feature						
٠	Add Template Template Type Default      Q system-vedge x	Template Copy					Total Rows
× ≜	Name Factory_Default_vEdge_System_Template	Template Name System_Template	vice Templates Devices Attached				Updated
*	Factory_Derault_veoge_System_remplate	Description			U		system
		System Template					
		Copy dbm					

**Step 3:** Back at the feature template main screen, select **Non-Default** from the **Template Type** drop-down box. The text, **system-vedge**, is still enabled in the text search box. The newly copied system feature template is listed.

Cto.	- A-	To the	right of the	o footuro	+		Vice to me	Tomorelate	+	
STer	ים ר					CALEO	VSIAM	Template	SAIACI	
			ngni or u	o routuro	tompiato	cuncu u	ystern_	, i crimpiato,		and select Edit.

≡	cisco vManage			▲ Ê	¢© @	admin 🔫
5	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES					
	Device Feature					
\$	Add Template					0
ચ	Template Type Non-Default  Q system-ve	edge ×	Search Options 🗸			Fotal Rows: 1 of 41
	Name Description	Туре	Device Model			
÷	System_Template System Template	system-vedge	vEdge Cloud   vEdge 1000   vEdge 2	2000 vEdge 100 vEdge 100 B	Edge 100 WMIvE	dge 100 •••
*				Vi	ew	
•				E	lit hange Device Mo	dala
					elete	ueis
					ору	P
				SI	now Attached De	vice Templates

The system feature template configuration is displayed. The **Device Type** field is inherited by the template it is copied from, which is all device types in this case. By default, there are parameter variables already created for **Site ID, System IP,** and **Hostname** (system\_site\_id, system\_system\_ip, and system\_hostname).

**Step 5:** Device groups can help organize and group common vEdge routers when using the vManage GUI for upgrading and monitoring. For example, you can organize vEdge routers according to type or location, and put them into various upgrade groups during upgrade procedures. Next to **Device Groups**, choose **Device Specific** from the drop-down box. Use the variable name **system\_device\_groups**.

**Step 6:** Next to latitude, choose **Device Specific** from the drop-down box. Keep the default variable name, **system\_latitude** (or you can change the variable name by clicking the text box and typing a new variable name).

**Step 7:** Repeat step 5 for **Longitude (system\_longitude), Port Hopping (system\_port\_hop), and Port Offset (system\_port\_offset).** Default configurations are used for everything else, such as **Timezone (UTC)** and **Console Baud Rate (115200)**.

### Step 8: Select Update.

≡	diado Cisco vManage	٠	â	<u>1</u>	0	admin 👻
5	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES					
	Device Feature					
*	Feature Template > Add Template > System					
	Basic Configuration GPS Tracker Advanced					
3	Console baud rate (ops)					
ĉ	Maximum OMP Sessions					
*						_
	GPS					
	Latitude [system_latitude]					
	Longitude [system_longitude]					
	6					
	Tracker					
	• New Tracker					
	Save					Ť

The following table summarizes the parameters configured in the system feature template:

Table 14.	System	feature	template	settings
-----------	--------	---------	----------	----------

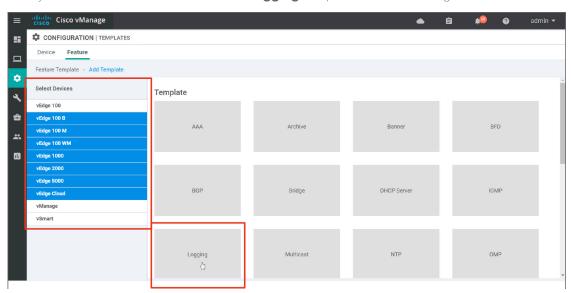
Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Site ID	Device Specific	system_site_id
	System IP	Device Specific	system_system_ip
	Hostname	Device Specific	system_hostname
	Device Groups	Device Specific	system_device_groups
GPS	Latitude	Device Specific	system_latitude
	Longitude	Device Specific	system_longitude
Advanced	Port Hopping	Device Specific	system_port_hop
	Port Offset	Device Specific	system_port_offset

### Logging

**Step 9:** To create a logging feature template, go to **Configuration > Templates** and select the **Feature** tab. Select the **Add Template** button.

= '	cisco VMar	nage				٠	Ê	<b>*</b> 60	Ø	admin 👻
	CONFIGURATION	I   TEMPLATES								
•	Device Feature  Add Template									08
~ા ૨	S'T Template Type Non-E	Default - Q		Search Options 🗸					Total Rows: 1	
	Name			Device Model						
2	System_Template	System Template	system-vedge	vEdge Cloud vEdge 1000 vEdge 2000 vEdg	1	0		admin		19 Jul 🐽
*										

Step 10: Select the devices this template will apply to from the left side. Click on the vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, and vEdge Cloud since we can apply this template to any device in the network. Select the Logging template block on the right.



**Step 11:** The **Logging** template is presented. Fill in the **Template Name** (**Logging\_Template**) and **Description** (**Logging Template**)

**Step 12:** Select **Server** in order to jump to the logging server section of the template. Select the **New Server** button. In the **Hostname/IP Address** box, type in the logging server hostname or IP address (**10.4.48.13** in this example). By default, this is a **Global** value, which means the value of **10.4.48.13** will be applied to all devices this template is applied to. Alternatively, this could have been defined as a **Device Specific** variable instead.

**Step 13:** For **VPN ID**, select **Global** from the drop-down box and type **1**, which references the service VPN number that will be created. The logging server, which sits in the data center, should be reachable from any site's local network. For remote sites, traffic will traverse over the tunnel to reach the data center.

**Step 14:** For **Source Interface**, select **Global** from the drop-down box and type **loopback0** into the text box. We want to source logging messages from loopback0, which will be the system IP for the device so we can better correlate the events on vManage.

	cisco vManage			•	Ê	<b>4</b> 5	?	admin 🔻
::	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES							
▫	Device Feature							
	Feature Template > Logging							
۰	Disk Server							
4	SERVER							
÷	New Server							
*								
	Hostname/IP Address	• •	10.4.48.13					
	VPN ID	•	1					
	Source Interface	• -	loopack0					
		Ø <del>.</del>						
	Priority	•••	Information: Informational mes					
						Add	Cancel	

#### Tech tip

Because loopback0 is referenced in this template as the source interface for logging messages, loopback0 must be defined somewhere within a referenced feature template. If loopback0 is not defined but is referenced within the logging template, the configuration push will fail when the device template is deployed to the devices.

**Step 15:** By default, events are also still logged to the local disk. For priority, informational messaging is the default. Select the **Add** button to add the logging server configuration to the feature template.

#### Tech tip

If you forget to select the **Add** button before you select the **Save** or **Update** button to save or update changes to the feature template, your logging server configurations will be lost and you will need to edit the template and re-configure.

Step 16: Select the Save button to complete template.

The following table summarizes the parameters configured in the logging feature template:

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Server	Hostname/IP Address	Global	10.4.48.13
	VPN ID	Global	1
	Source Interface	Global	loopback0

 Table 15.
 Logging feature template settings

Continue creating the NTP, AAA, OMP, BFD, and security templates.

### **Network Time Protocol (NTP)**

In the NTP template, the devices will use an NTP server located on the Internet, **time.nst.gov** which is reachable through the transport VPN, VPN 0. Keeping correct time is important because certificates are used to authenticate and connect to the controllers. Connection to the vSmart controllers is needed before IPSec tunnels can be formed and connectivity to the data center restored from the branches. In order for NTP to work properly, a DNS server to resolve the NTP hostname will be required in the transport VPN. In addition, the NTP protocol needs to be allowed on the tunnel interface or NTP will not work in the transport VPN. DNS and allowed protocols are configured in the VPN interface templates configured later in this guide.

**Step 17:** Assuming that you are still on the feature templates page, select the **Add Template** button. Create the NTP template using the following device types, template type, template name, and description:

# Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud

#### **Template: NTP**

#### Template Name: NTP\_Template

#### **Description: NTP Template**

**Step 18:** In the **Server** section, select the **New Server** button, and type **time.nst.gov** in the **Hostname/IP Address** box. There is no authentication configured and the **VPN ID** by default is 0.

Step 19: Select Add. Add any additional servers as needed.

≡	cisc	📙 Cisco vManage							•	Ê	<b>4</b> 5	0	adm
	<b>\$</b> (	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLAT	TES										
▫	Der	vice Feature											
\$	Feat	ture Template > Add Template	e > NTP										
		Server Authentication	on										
ج 1		New Server						_					
*		Hostname/IP Address			• •	time.nist.go	v	]					
		Authentication Key		[	⊘ -			]					
		VPN ID			⊘ .								
		Version			•	4							
		Source Interface			⊘ .								
		Prefer			⊘ -	🔿 On	Off						
											Add	Cance	3I
		Hostname/IP Address	Authentication Key	VPN		Version	Source Interface		Prefer			Action	
						Save	Cancel						

#### Tech tip

If you choose to use authentication, configure the **Authentication** part of the NTP feature template before you configure the **Server** section. If you try to configure the **Server** section first and are using an authentication key, you will get an invalid value indication (since it hasn't been created yet) and will not be able to add the server information while still referencing a non-existent authentication key.

Step 20: Select Save to complete the template.

The following table summarizes the parameters configured in the NTP feature template.

Table 16.	NTP feature	template	settings
-----------	-------------	----------	----------

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Server	Hostname/IP Address	Global	time.nst.gov

#### AAA

In the AAA feature template, local authentication is defined and the admin password will become a variable to simplify any future password changes as required.

**Step 21:** Assuming that you are still on the feature templates page, select the **Add Template** button. Create the AAA template using the following device types, template type, template name, and description:

# Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud

#### Template: AAA

Template Name: AAA\_Template

#### **Description: AAA Template**

**Step 22:** Under the **Authentication Order** parameter, deselect **radius** and **tacacs** from the drop-down box (so only the **local** method is left). Click outside the box to close the drop-down menu.

**Step 23:** To change the **admin** password to a variable under the **Local** section, select the pencil under the **Action** column for the **Username admin**. A pop-up window will appear. Change the drop-down menu next to **Password** as **Device Specific**, and use the variable **user\_admin\_password** in the text box. Select the **Save Changes** button, which will close the pop-up window and save the changes made.

=	Cisco vManage			4	<b>b</b> (1)	<b>4</b> 4	0	admin 👻
8		PLATES						
	Device Feature				_			
*	Feature Template > AAA	Update User			×			
	Authentication	Name	admin					
4	C New User			1			_	
•	Username	Password	<u></u> ▼			_	Action	_
**	- admin		[user_admin_password]					- 11
				Save Changes	Cancel			
				452				
	DADILO		Update Cancel					



The following table summarizes the parameters configured in the AAA feature template.

 Table 17.
 AAA feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value		
Authentication	Authentication order	Drop-down	local		
Local	User/admin/ Password	Device Specific	user_admin_password		

### **Overlay Management Protocol (OMP)**

In the OMP feature template, the **Number of Paths Advertised per Prefix** and the **ECMP Limit** parameters will be changed from the default of four to the maximum number of 16. By default, connected and static routes and OSPF, with the exception of external OSPF routes, are redistributed into OMP. This will be disabled at the global level but will be enabled in the service VPN templates where needed.

**Step 25:** Assuming that you are still on the **Feature Templates** page, select the **Add Template** button. Create the OMP template using the following device types, template type, template name, and description:

Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud

#### **Template: OMP**

Template Name: OMP\_Template

#### **Description: OMP Template**

**Step 26:** Configure the following parameters:

#### Table 18. OMP Feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Number of paths advertised per prefix	Global	16
Basic configuration	ECMP limit	Global	16
Advertise	Connected	Global	Off
	Static	Global	Off

**Step 27:** Select **Save** to complete the template.

### **Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)**

In the BFD feature template, BFD is configured for each transport, the timers are adjusted, and path MTU discovery is disabled. For the timers, the multiplier is kept at six and the poll interval adjusted to 120000 milliseconds.

**Step 28:** Assuming that you are still on the feature templates page, select the **Add Template** button. Create the BFD template using the following device types, template type, template name, and description:

# Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud

#### Template: BFD

Template Name: BFD\_Template

#### **Description: BFD Template**

Step 29: Under Basic Configuration next to Poll Interval, select Global and type in 120000 in the text box.

**Step 30:** For the **Color** section, select the **New Color** button, choose the transport color (MPLS) from the drop-down box, select **Global** and **Off** for **Path MTU Discovery**, then select **Add** to add the BFD transport configuration to the template.

Step 31: Repeat step 30 for the other transport (Biz Internet).

≡	cisco vManage		•	ê 🍂	Ø	admin 🔻
::	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES					
▫	Device Feature					
	Feature Template > Add Template > BFD					
٠	Basic Configuration Color					
٩						
ê	Multiplier	<b>⊘ ~</b> 6				
*	Poll Interval (milliseconds)	⊕ - 120000				
1.						_
	COLOR					
	New Color					
			-			_
	Color	⊕ ✓ MPLS ▼				
	Hello Interval (milliseconds)	<b>⊘ →</b> 1000	-			
	Multiplier	Ø <b>▼</b>	-			
	Path MTU Discovery	⊕ - ○ On				
			-	Add	Cance	el 🗸
		Save Cancel				

Step 32: Select Save to complete the template.

The following table summarizes the parameters configured in the BFD feature template.

Table 19.	BFD feature	template	settinas
	DI D IOULUIO	tompiato	oottinigo

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Poll Interval	Global	120000
Color (MPLS)	Color	Drop-down	MPLS
	Path MTU	Global	Off
Color (Biz internet)	Color	Drop-down	Biz internet
	Path MTU	Global	Off

### Security

In the security feature template, the anti-replay window is configured to the recommended value of 4096 Bytes.

**Step 33:** Assuming that you are still on the feature templates page, select the **Add Template** button. Create the security template using the following device types, template type, template name, and description:

Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud

**Template: Security** 

Template Name: Security\_Template

**Description: Security Template** 

**Step 34:** Configure the following parameters:

 Table 20.
 Security feature template settings

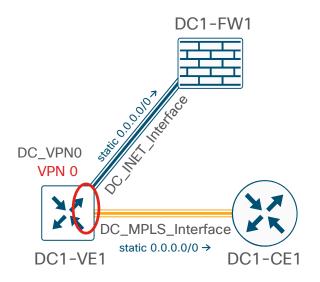
Section	Parameter Type		Variable/value		
Basic configuration	Replay window	Global/ drop-down	4096		

Step 21: Select Save to complete the template.

### Procedure 6 Configure the transport VPN

For the data center, the transport VPN, or VPN 0 feature template, needs to be created. In the VPN template, you configure Equal-Cost Multipath (ECMP) keying, DNS, and static routes. You then define the physical interfaces for each of the transports, the MPLS and Internet interfaces. In those templates, you configure interface names, IP addresses, and IPSec tunnel characteristics.

Figure 13. Data center vEdge transport templates



## **Transport VPN (VPN 0)**

Step 1: In the vManage GUI, Select Configuration > Templates, and choose the Feature tab.

Step 2: Select the Add template button.

For the VPN-specific configurations, the data center templates stay separate from the branch templates, so a change in the branch template configurations do not inadvertently change the configurations at the data center.

**Step 3:** Under the **Select Devices** column, choose **vEdge 5000** and **vEdge 2000**, or additional vEdge device types that may reside at the data center. Select the **VPN** Template block to the right.

≡	Cisco vManage			•	ê 崎 0	admin 🔻
	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES					
	Device Feature					
*	Feature Template > Add Template					
4	Select Devices					
	vEdge 100	Logging	Multicast	NTP	OMP	
=	vEdge 100 B	333				
*	vEdge 100 M					
	vEdge 100 WM					
•••	vEdge 1000					
	vEdge 2000	OSPF	PIM	Security	SNMP	
	vEdge 5000	0011	PIW	Security	UTITI I	
	vEdge Cloud					
	vManage					
	vSmart					
		Outers	VON	VDN Interfere Drides	VDN listerfere fålseret	
		System	VPN	VPN Interface Bridge	VPN Interface Ethernet	
			ς[hη			
			N N			

Step 4: Configure Template name and Description:

#### Template Name: DC \_VPN0

#### **Description: DC Transport VPN 0**

Step 5: Under Basic Configuration next to VPN, configure 0 as the VPN ID.

**Step 6:** Next to **Name**, select **Global** from the drop-down menu, and type **Transport VPN**, a description for the VPN.

**Step 7:** Next to **Enhance ECMP Keying**, select Global from the drop-down menu, and select **On**. Enabling this feature configures the ECMP hashing to use the layer 4 source and destination ports in addition to the source and destination IP address, protocol, and Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) field as the ECMP hash key. ECMP is used when there are equal-cost routing paths in the VPN and traffic uses a hash on key fields in the IP header to determine which path to take.

**Step 8:** Under **DNS** and next to **Primary DNS Address**, select **Global** from the drop-down menu and enter **64.100.100.125**. The **Secondary DNS Address** box appears. Select **Global** from the drop-down menu and enter **64.100.100.126** in the **Secondary DNS Address** text box.

Under the **IPv4 Route** template section, default routes are added for each interface. These routes are used in order for the tunnel endpoint to bring up tunnels with the neighboring sites. Multiple default routes can exist because the vEdge uses the physical tunnel endpoint source as well as the destination when making a routing decision.

Step 9: Under the IPv4 Route section, select the New IPv4 Route button. Add 0.0.0.0/0 in the Prefix box and select Add Next Hop.

≡	eliult: Cisco vManage	
5	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES	
	Device Feature	
*	Feature Template > Add Template > VPN	1
	Basic Configuration DNS Advertise OMP IPv4 Route IPv6 Route Service GRE Route	
4		
ŵ	IPv4 ROUTE	
*	New IPv4 Route	
	Prefix () • 0.0.0/0	
	Gateway Next Hop O Null 0 O VPN	
	Next Hop Add Next Hop Add Next Hop Add Cancel	
		-
	Save Cancel	

**Step 10:** A pop-up window appears that prompts you to add your first next hop. Select the **Add Next Hop** button.

**Step 11:** Since this template applies to more than one vEdge, the next hop parameters are variables instead of global values. On the pop-up window, under **Address**, select **Device Specific** from the drop-down menu, and type in the next-hop IP address variable for the MPLS transport in the text box (**vpn0\_mpls\_next\_hop\_ip\_addr**). Select **Add Next Hop** to add the second next hop.

**Step 12:** Under **Address** on the second next-hop entry, select **Device Specific** from the drop-down menu, and type in the next-hop IP address variable for the MPLS transport in the text box (**vpn0\_inet\_next\_hop\_ip\_addr**).

≡		Cisc	o vMa	anage						•	<b>(68</b> )		
		l Ne	ext Hop	,							 ;	×	
	Device		Addres	s			Dist	ance				18	
¢	Feature	T.										18	
	Bas	si	<u>-</u>				<b>•</b>	1			•	- 88	
2				[vpn0_mpls_next_h	op_ip_addr]							- 88	
â		۲ آ	<u> </u>				<b>•</b> •	1			•	- 88	
		G		obal	ip_addr]							- 88	
		N	👼 De	evice Specific >	Enter Key							- 88	
					vpn0_inet_ne	ext_hop_ip_	<sub>addi</sub> I					- Car	ncel
							Upda	te	Cancel				

**Step 13:** Select **Add** at the bottom of the popup. This stores both next hops for the prefix **0.0.0.0/0**. When you return to the feature template page, you will need to press **add** again in order to add the prefix **0.0.0.0/0** along with its next-hop information into the template.

**Step 14:** The **Next Hop** field will now indicate that there are **2 Next Hop** entries configured. Press **Add** to add the prefix **0.0.0/0** to the template.

≡	uluulu Cisco vManage 💿 🖨 📣 admin	-
::	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES	
	Device Feature	
\$	Feature Template > Add Template > VPN	
	Basic Configuration DNS Advertise OMP IPv4 Route IPv6 Route Service GRE Route	
٩		
*	IPv4 ROUTE	
*	New IPv4 Route	
	Prefix 🕲 - 0.0.0.0/0	
	Gateway   Next Hop  Null 0  VPN	
	Next Hop 2 Next Hop	
	Add	
	Save	Ŧ

**Step 15:** Select **Save** to create the template.

The following table summarizes the parameters configured in the VPN 0 feature template:

Table 21.	VPN 0	feature	template	settings
-----------	-------	---------	----------	----------

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	VPN	Global	0
	Name	Global	Transport VPN
	Enhance ECMP Keying	Global	On
DNS	Primary DNS Address	Global	64.100.100.125
	Secondary DNS Address	Global	64.100.100.126
IPv4 Route	Prefix	Global	0.0.0/0
	Gateway	Radio button	Next Hop
	Next Hop	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr
Basic configuration	Next Hop	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr

Next, you configure the interfaces under the transport VPN.

#### **VPN interface (MPLS)**

**Step 16:** Assuming that you are still on the **Feature Templates** page, select the **Add Template** button. Create the VPN Interface template using the following device types, template type, template name, and description:

#### Select Devices: vEdge 5000, vEdge 2000

**Template: VPN Interface Ethernet** 

Template Name: DC\_MPLS\_Interface

#### **Description: DC MPLS Interface**

**Step 17:** Under the **Basic Configuration** section next to **Shutdown**, select **Device Specific** and type in the variable name **vpn0\_mpls\_int\_shutdown**. By defining the port status as a variable, the port can be turned up or down for any reason by just modifying the variable value and without having to modify the feature template.

**Step 18:** Under the **Basic Configuration** section next to **Interface Name**, select **Device Specific** and type in the variable name **vpn0\_mpls\_int\_gex/x**. By defining the interface name as a variable, the interface can be modified for any reason through a variable instead of having to modify the feature template.

**Step 19:** Under **Basic Configuration** next to **Description**, select **Global** and type in **MPLS Interface** to describe the interface.

**Step 20:** Under **Basic Configuration** under **IPv4 Configuration** next to **IPv4 Address**, select **Device Specific** and type in the variable name **vpn0\_mpls\_int\_ip\_addr/maskbits**.

**Step 21:** Under **Basic Configuration**, next to **Bandwidth Upstream**, select **Device Specific** and type in the variable name **vpn0\_mpls\_int\_bandwidth\_up**. Next to **Bandwidth Downstream**, select **Device Specific** and type in the variable name **vpn0\_mpls\_int\_bandwidth\_down**. These two parameters cause vManage notifications, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) traps, and logging messages to be sent when the bandwidth usage reaches 85% or greater than the configured bandwidth.

**Step 22:** Under **Tunnel** and next to **Tunnel Interface**, select **Global** and select **On**. When you select **On**, additional parameters for the tunnel are shown. Next to **Color**, select **Global** and select **mpls** from the drop-down text box. Next to **Restrict**, select **Global** and select **On**. Restrict means that only tunnels will be formed with other endpoints of the same color.

By default when the tunnel is enabled, the physical interface accepts DTLS/TLS and IPSec traffic in the case of vEdge. In addition, other services can be enabled and accepted into the physical interface unencrypted – this includes DNS, DHCP, and Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP), by default. Other protocols include SSH, NETCONF, NTP, BGP, OSPF, and STUN. It is a best security practice to minimize the allowed protocols through. In the example network, for initial troubleshooting purposes, ICMP stays enabled and DHCP is turned off for the MPLS interface since the IP address on the interface is static. NTP and DNS are allowed through since the MPLS transport can route through the data center to reach the Internet.

**Step 23:** Under **Tunnel** and the **Allow Service** section, next to **DHCP**, select **Global** and select **Off**. Next to **NTP**, select **Global** and select **On**.

**Step 24:** Below the **Allow Service** section, select the **Advanced Options** text. The **Encapsulation** section is revealed. Next to **Preference**, select **Device Specific** and configure the variable as **vpn0\_mpls\_tunnel\_ ipsec\_preference**. The IPSec tunnel preference allows you to prefer one tunnel over another depending on the preference value. **Step 25:** Under the Advanced section next to **TCP MSS**, select **Global** and type **1350** in the text box. This configures the maximum segment size of the TCP packets.

**Step 26:** Under the **Advanced** section next to **Clear-Don't-Fragment**, select **Global** and select **On**. This clears the DF bit setting and allows packets larger than the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) of the interface to be fragmented.

**Step 27:** Press the **Save** button to create the template.

The following table summarizes the parameters configured in the feature template:

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	MPLS Interface
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	mpls
	Restrict	Global	On
	Allow Service>DHCP	Global	Off
	Allow Service>NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont- Fragment	Global	On

 Table 22.
 VPN 0 VPN interface Ethernet feature template settings (MPLS)

Next, the Internet interface under the transport VPN is configured. The template should be very similar to the MPLS VPN interface template with the exception of variable names.

### **VPN interface (Internet)**

**Step 28:** Assuming that you are still on the **Feature Templates** page, find the feature template just created (**DC\_ MPLS\_Interface**) and select **...** to the far right. Select **Copy**.

≡	cisco vManage			•	ê	<u>۽</u>	?	admin 🔻
	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATE	s						
Ē	Device Feature							
•	Add Template				Viev			
3	Template Type Non-Default -	Q	Sean	ch Options 🗸	Cha	inge Device	e Models	
	Name↓	Description	Туре	Device Model	Dele			
ĉ	DC_VPN0	DC Transport VPN 0	vpn-vedge	vEdge 1000 vEdge	Copy <sup>20</sup> Show Attached Device Te		mplates	
<b></b>	DC_MPLS_Interface	DC MPLS Interface	vpn-vedge-interface	vEdge 1000 vEdge	20 1			

**Step 29:** On the pop-up window, define the template name and description as:

#### Template Name: DC\_INET\_Interface

#### **Description: DC Internet Interface**

**Step 30:** Select the **Copy** button. The feature template is created and is now in the list with the other created feature templates.

=	Cisco vManage		Template Copy	×	Ē	<b>)</b>	admin 🔻
==			Template Name				
	Device Feature		DC_INET_Interface				
\$	Add Template		Description				0
2	Template Type Non-Default -	Q	DC Internet Interface				Total Rows: 39
	Name↓						
2	DC_VPN0	DC Tr			idge 20	1	
*	DC_MPLS_Interface	DC M	Copy < <sup>h</sup> )	Cancel	idge 20	1	

**Step 31:** Select ... to the right of the newly-created feature template (**DC\_INET\_Interface**) and select **Edit** to modify the template.

**Step 32:** Modify the interface description, variables, and tunnel color.

The following table summarizes the parameters in the feature template.

 Table 23.
 VPN 0 Interface Ethernet feature template settings (Internet)

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	Internet Interface
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits
Basic configuration	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	biz-internet
	Restrict	Global	Off
	Allow Service>DHCP	Global	Off
	Allow Service>NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced Options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont- Fragment	Global	On

**Step 33:** Once configuration changes have been made, select the **Update** button to save the changes to the feature template.

### Procedure 7 Configure the Management VPN (optional)

This configures the out-of-band management VPN. This VPN is always VPN 512, and this VPN cannot be used for any other purpose. This template can be applied to any vEdge router.

**Step 1:** Assuming that you are still on the **Feature Templates** page, select the **Add Template** button. Create the VPN 512 template using the following device types, template type, template name, and description:

# Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud

#### **Template: VPN**

Template Name: VPN512\_Template

#### **Description: VPN 512 Out-of-Band Management**

**Step 2:** Configure the parameters in the following table.

Table 24.         Table-24.         VPN512 feature template settings
--

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	VPN	Global	512
	Name	Global	Management VPN
IPv4 Route	Prefix	Global	0.0.0/0
	Gateway	Radio button	Next Hop
	Next Hop	Device Specific	vpn512_mgt_next_hop_ip_addr

Step 3: Select Save to create the feature template.

Next, the interface under the management VPN needs to be configured.

#### **VPN interface (VPN512)**

Step 4: Assuming that you are still on the Feature Templates page, select the Add Template button.

**Step 5:** Create the VPN 512 interface template using the following device types, template type, template name, and description:

# Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud

#### **Template: VPN Interface Ethernet**

Template Name: VPN512\_Interface

#### **Description: VPN 512 Management Interface**

**Step 6:** Configure the parameters in the following table.

Table 25.	VPN 512	interface	feature	template	settings
-----------	---------	-----------	---------	----------	----------

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Global	No
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x
	Description	Global	Management Interface
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits

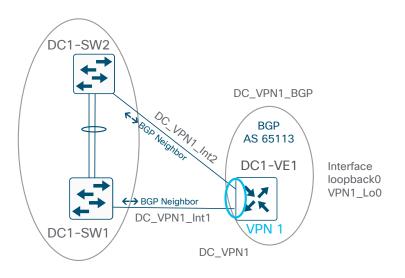
By defining the interface name as a variable, only one template is needed and can be applied to multiple types of vEdge devices because different model types use different management port interfaces. For example, the vEdge 1000, 2000, and 5000 routers all use the built-in mgmt0, while the vEdge 100 uses a normal Ethernet port, which is ge0/1 in the example network.

**Step 7:** Press the **Save** button to create the template.

### Procedure 8 Configure the Service VPN

Next, configure the local service-side, or LAN-facing network. This network will connect into the WAN distribution/aggregation switches at the data center. This Service VPN needs three VPN Ethernet VPN templates, since you cannot reuse the same template twice within the same VPN, and there are two needed for the LAN interfaces and one needed for the loopback0 interface that is defined with the system IP address. A BGP template is also required to connect with the switches already running BGP at the data center.

Figure 14. Data center vEdge service templates



#### **Service VPN 1**

Step 8: Select Configuration>Templates, and select the Feature tab. Select the Add Template button.

**Step 9:** Create the VPN 1 template using the following device types, template, template name, and description:

#### Select Devices: vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000

**Template: VPN Interface Ethernet** 

Template Name: DC\_VPN1

#### **Description: DC Service VPN 1**

**Step 10:** Configure the parameters in the following table.

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	VPN	Global	1
	Name	Global	Service VPN 1
	Enhance ECMP Keying	Global	On
Advertise OMP	BGP	Global	On

With the **Advertise OMP** configuration, BGP routes are being redistributed into OMP so the remote sites will have reachability to the data center service-side routes.

**Step 11:** Select **Save** to create the template.

#### **VPN interface Ethernet 1**

Step 12: Assuming that you are still on the Feature Templates page, select the Add Template button.

**Step 13:** Create the first VPN 1 interface template using the following device types, template type, template name, and description:

#### Select Devices: vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000

#### **Template: VPN Interface Ethernet**

#### Template Name: DC\_VPN1\_Int1

#### **Description: DC Service VPN 1 Interface 1**

Step 14: Configure the parameters in the following table.

	Table 27.	Data center VPN 2	l interface	feature ter	mplate sett	tings (Interface 1	)
--	-----------	-------------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	--------------------	---

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1 _lan_int1_gex/x
	Description	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_description
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_ip_addr/maskbits

**Step 15:** Select **Save** to complete the template.

#### **VPN interface Ethernet 2**

**Step 16:** Assuming that you are still on the **Feature Templates** page, find the feature template just created (**DC\_ VPN1\_Int1**) and select ... to the far right. Select **Copy**.

Step 17: In the pop-up window, define the Template Name and Description as:

#### Template Name: DC \_VPN1\_Int2

#### **Description: DC Service VPN 1 Interface 2**

**Step 18:** Select the **Copy** button. The feature template is created and is now in the list with the other created feature templates.

**Step 19:** Choose ... to the right of the newly-created feature template (**DC\_VPN1\_Int2**) and select **Edit** to modify the template.

**Step 20:** Modify the interface variables.

The following table summarizes the parameters in the feature template.

#### Table 28. Data center VPN 1 interface feature template settings (Interface 2)

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1 _lan_int2_gex/x
	Description	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_description
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_ip_addr/maskbits

**Step 21:** Once configuration changes have been made, select the **Update** button to save the changes in the feature template.

### **VPN interface Ethernet Loopback0**

The loopback0 interface was created so logging, SNMP, and other management traffic could be sourced from the system IP address, making correlation with vManage easier. This template can be shared across all device types.

Step 22: Assuming that you are still on the Feature Templates page, select the Add Template button.

**Step 23:** Create the loopback0 interface template using the following device types, template type, template name, and description:

# Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud

#### **Template: VPN Interface Ethernet**

Template Name: VPN1\_Lo0

#### **Description: Service VPN 1 Interface Loopback 0**

Step 24: Configure the parameters listed in the following table.

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Global	No
	Interface Name	Global	loopback0
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lo0_int_ip_addr/maskbits

**Table 29.** VPN 1 interface Ethernet feature template settings (Loopback 0)

**Step 25:** Select **Save** to complete the template.

#### **Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)**

Configure BGP in the Service VPN. In the configuration, OMP is redistributed into BGP so the data center can have reachability to the remote sites.

**Step 26:** Assuming that you are still on the **Feature Templates** page, select the **Add Template** button.

**Step 27:** Create the BGP template using the following device types, template type, template name, and description:

Select Devices: vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000

Template: BGP

Template Name: DC\_VPN1\_BGP

#### **Description: DC VPN1 BGP Template**

**Step 28:** Configure the parameters listed in the following table. To configure BGP neighbors, under the **Neighbor** section, select the **New Neighbor** button. Do this twice, once for each neighbor.

# Table 30. BGP feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	bgp _shutdown
	AS Number	Device Specific	bgp_as_num
	Router ID	Device Specific	bgp_router_id
	Propagate AS Path	Global	On
IPv4 Unicast Address Family	Maximum Paths	Global	2
	Address Family	Drop-down	lpv4-unicast
	Re-Distribute/ Protocol	Drop-down	omp
	Network/Network Prefix	Device Specific	bgp_network_lo_addr/maskbits
Neighbor (1)	Address	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor1_address
	Description	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor1_description
	Remote AS	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor1_remote_as
	Address Family	Global	On
	Address Family	Global	ipv4-unicast
	Shutdown	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor1_shutdown
	Advanced Options/Password	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor1_password
	Advanced Options/Keepalive Time (seconds)	Global	3
	Advanced Options/Hold Time (seconds)	Global	9

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Neighbor (2)	Address	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor2_address
	Description	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor2_description
	Remote AS	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor2_remote_as
	Address Family	Global	On
	Address Family	Drop-down	ipv4-unicast
	Shutdown	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor2_shutdown
	Advanced Options/Password	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor2_password
	Advanced Options/Keepalive Time (seconds)	Global	3
	Advanced Options/Hold Time (seconds)	Global	9

Step 29: Select Save to create the template.

#### Procedure 9

Configure additional templates (optional)

You can create a banner and SNMP feature template.

#### Banner

There are two types of banners: one that is displayed before the CLI username/login prompt (login banner) and one that is displayed after successfully logging in (message of the day, or MOTD, banner). Configure an MOTD banner.

**Step 1:** Select **Configuration>Templates**, and select the **Feature** tab. Select the **Add Template** button.

**Step 2:** Create the banner template using the following device types, template type, template name, and description:

# Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud

#### **Template: Banner**

Template Name: Banner\_Template

#### **Description: Banner Template**

**Step 3:** Configure the parameters listed in the following table.

#### **Table 31.**Banner feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	MOTD Banner	Global	This is a private network. It is for authorized use only.

**Step 4:** Select **Save** to create the template.

#### **SNMP**

Step 5: Select Configuration>Templates, and select the Feature tab. Select the Add Template button.

**Step 6:** Create the SNMP template using the following device types, template, template name, and description:

# Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud

#### **Template: SNMP**

Template Name: SNMP\_Template

#### **Description: SNMP Template**

**Step 7:** Configure the parameters in the following table.

#### Table 32. SNMP feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	snmp_shutdown
	Name of Device for SNMP	Device Specific	snmp_device_name
	Location of Device	Device Specific	snmp_device_location
SNMP version	View/Name	Radio button	V2
View and Community	View/Name	Global	isoALL
	View/Object Identifiers	Global	1.3.6.1
	Community/Name	Global	c1sco123
	Community/ Authorization	Global/ drop-down	read-only
	Community/View	Global	isoALL
Тгар	Trap Group/Group Name	Global	SNMP-GRP
	Trap Group/Trap Type Modules/ Severity Levels	Global	critical, major, minor
	Trap Group/Trap Type Modules/ Module Name	Global	all

**Step 8:** Select **Save to** create the template.

Procedure 10 Create a device template

In this procedure, you create a device template that references the feature templates just created.

Step 1: On the vManage GUI, Go to Configuration > Templates and ensure the Device tab is selected (the default tab).

Step 2: Select Create template and select From feature template from the drop-down box.

RATION   TEMPLATES								
eature								
Femplate 🔻								08
ture Template late	Search Options 🗸						Tota	Rows: 2
t	vSmart - Do Not Modify	CLI	vSmart	0			1	
	vSmart - Do Not Modify	CLI	vSmart	0			1	
	ure Template ate	ate Description t VSmart - Do Not Modify	ter Template ate Description V termination Vision	ter Template ate Description V template VSmart - Do Not Modify CLI VSmart	ter Template ate	ter Template ate Description V bescription Type Device Model Feature Templates t vSmart - Do Not Modify CLI vSmart 0	ter Template ate Search Options ~ Description Type Device Model Feature Templates t vSmart - Do Not Modify CLI vSmart 0	Unre Template ate         Search Options ~         Type         Device Model         Feature Templates         Devices Attache           Description         VSmart - Do Not Modify         CLI         vSmart - Do Not Modify         0         1

**Step 3:** Select the **Device Model** (vEdge 5000) from the drop-down box.

**Step 4:** Fill in a **Template Name** (**DC\_Hybrid\_Type\_A\_BGP**) and give it a **Description** (**DC MPLS and INET - Static to CE and BGP to LAN**). By default, the areas in the device template that require feature templates are pre-populated with default templates.

**Step 5:** Under **Basic information** next to **System**, select the feature template, **System\_Template**, from the drop-down box.

Step 6: Next to Logging, select the feature template, Logging\_Template, from the drop-down box.

**Step 7:** For NTP, this feature first needs to be added to the device template. Under **Additional System Templates**, click **NTP**, and select the feature template from the drop down, **NTP\_Template**.

≡	cisco vManage	•	ê	<b>*</b>	0	a
5	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES					
▫	Device Feature					
٠	Description DC MPLS & INET - Static to CE and BGP to LAN					
٩	Basic Information Transport & Management VPN Service VPN Additional Templates					
*	Basic Information					
	System_Template		al Systen	n Templa	ates	
	Logging.* Logging_Template	Archiv     Archiv	e			

Step 8: Next to AAA, select the feature template, AAA\_Template, from the drop-down box.

Step 9: Repeat Step 8 for BFD, OMP, and Security.

Table 33. Basic information section of device template

Template type	Template name
System	System_Template
Logging	Logging_Template
NTP	NTP_Template
AAA	AAA_Template
OMP	OMP_Template
BFD	BFD_Template
Security	Security_Template

**Step 10:** Under the **Transport and Management VPN** Section, select **VPN Interface** on the right side under **Additional VPN 0 Templates**. This will add a second VPN interface under the **Transport VPN**. Select the newly-created feature templates under the **VPN 0** drop-down box and under each **VPN Interface** drop-down box under VPN 0.

**Step 11:** For VPN 512, select the newly-created feature template under the **VPN 512** drop-down box and under the **VPN Interface** drop-down box under **VPN 512**.

 Table 34.
 Transport and management VPN section of device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
VPN0		DC_VPN0
	VPN Interface	DC_MPLS_Int
	VPN Interface	DC_INET_Int
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface

**Step 12:** Under the **Service VPN** section, hover over the **+ Service VPN** text. A window will appear with a text box for the number of service VPNs you want to create.

**Step 13:** Select **1** and press return. A **VPN** drop-down box will be added. In the **Additional VPN Templates** on the right side, select **VPN Interface** three times (for the two LAN interfaces and LoopbackO definition) and select the **BGP** template as well.

**Step 14:** Select the newly-created feature templates for each drop-down box added.

#### Table 35. Service VPN section of device template

Template type	Template sub-type Template name	
VPN1		DC_VPN1
	BGP	DC_BGP
	VPN Interface	DC_VPN1_Int1
	VPN Interface	DC_VPN1_Int2
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0

**Step 15:** Under the **Additional templates** section, select the newly-created feature templates for each dropdown box (banner and SNMP). Localized policy has not yet been created, so there is no policy to reference yet in the drop-down box next to **Policy**.



Template type	Template name
Banner	Banner_Template
Policy	
SNMP	SNMP_Template

**Step 16:** Select **Create** to create and save the device template.

#### Procedure 11

#### Deploy the device templates to the vEdge routers

To deploy the device template created to the vEdge routers, the vManage builds the full configurations based on the feature templates and then pushes them out to the designated vEdge routers. Before the full configurations can be built and pushed out, you need to first define all variables associated with the feature templates attached to the device template. There are two ways to do this: either by entering in the values of the variables manually within the GUI, or by uploading a .csv file with a list of the variables and their values.

#### **Enter values manually**

**Step 1:** Go to **Configuration > Templates** and select the **Device** tab. Find the desired device template (**DC\_Hybrid\_Type\_A\_BGP**). Select the ... to the right of the template, and select **Attach Devices**.

≡	cisco vManage		•	ê	۰	<b>?</b> a	dmin 👻
	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES						
	Device Feature						
٠	Create Template					Edit	7
عر	Q	Search Options V				View Delete	3
	Name	Description			уре	Сору	
2	vSmart-West	vSmart - Do Not Modify		C	LI	Attach Devices	Ռո
	vSmart-East	vSmart - Do Not Modify		C	LI	Export CSV	J
	DC_Hybrid_Type_A_BGP	DC MPLS & INET - Static to CE and BGP to LAN		F	eature	vEdge 5000	•••
1							

**Step 2:** A window pops up listing the available devices to be attached to this configuration. The list of available devices contains either the hostname and IP address of a device if it is known through vManage, or it will contain the chassis serial number of the devices that have not yet come up on the network and are unknown by vManage. In any case, the list contains only the device model that was defined when the template was created (vEdge 5000 in this case).

**Step 3:** Select the devices you want to apply the configuration template to, and select the arrow to move the device from the **Available Devices** box to the **Selected Devices** box. You can select multiple devices at one time by simply clicking each desired device. Select **Attach**.

=	cisco Visco V	Manage					•		<b>\$</b>		
8		TION   TEMPLATES									
ᅟᅟ	Device Fe	Attach Devices							×	L	
\$	Create Te	Attach device from the list below						2 Items	Selected		08
ચ	Q	Available Devices	Select All		Selected Devices				elect All	Tota	al Rows: 10
<b>±</b>	Name↑	All • Q			All -	Q				dated	D
	DC_Hybrid_Ty Remote_A_Mi	Name	Device IP		Name	D	evice IP			2018 1:28:	
*	Remote_A_MF	193A1104180031			dc1-ve1		0.255.241.101			2018 10:4	
	Remote_A_OS	193A1104180039			dc1-ve2	10	0.255.241.102			2018 10:4	. It
	Remote_A_VR	193A1104180040 193A1104180047		$(\rightarrow)$						2018 10:5	. It
	Remote_B_INI	19041104100047			J					2018 10:2	
	Remote_C_INI			$( \leftarrow )$						2018 11:3	
	Remote_C_LA									2018 11:1 2018 4:17:	
	vSmart-West									2018 3:28:	
							Attach		ancel		
							~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~				

**Step 4:** There will be a page listing the devices you have selected. Find the vEdge, dc1-ve1, and select ... to the far right of it. Select **Edit Device Template**.

cisco	' Cisco vManage			•	Ê	<b>A</b> Ø	admin 🗸
¢ c	ONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES						
Devi	ice Feature						
Devic	ce Template   DC_Hybrid_Type_A_BG	Р					
							• •
							•
Q		Search Option	ns 🗸			Т	otal Rows: 2
S	Chassis Number	System IP	Hostname	Hostname(system_host_name)	Latitud	le(system_latitude)	
L 📀	193A1104180027	10.255.241.102	dc1-ve2	-			
0	193A1104180033	10.255.241.101	dc1-ve1	-			
						Edit Device 1	emplate

**Step 5:** A screen will pop up with a list of variables and empty text boxes. There may also be variables with check boxes to check or uncheck for on and off values. Fill in the values of the variables in the text boxes. All text boxes must be filled in, but check boxes can be left unmarked. For check boxes, checked means yes and unchecked means no. If you leave a text field empty, the text box will be highlighted red when you try to move to the next page. Fill in the variables listed in the following table.

 Table 37.
 Dc1-ve1 device template variable values

Variable	Value
Password (user_admin_password)	admin
Hostname(system_host_name)	dc1-ve1
Latitude(system_latitude)	37.409284
Longitude(system_longitude)	-121.928528
Device Groups(system_device_groups)	DC,v5000,US,West,UG3,Primary
System IP(system_system_ip)	10.255.241.101
Site ID(system_site_id)	110001
Port Offset(system_port_offset)	0
Port Hopping(system_port_hop)	
Address(vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.4.1.1
Address(vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.4.1.5
Interface Name(vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
IPv4 Address(vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.1.2/30

Variable	Value
Shutdown(vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up)	100000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down)	100000
Interface Name(vpn0_inet_int_gex/x)	ge0/0
IPv4 Address(vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.1.6/30
Shutdown(vpn0_inet_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up)	100000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down)	100000
Address(vpn512_mgt_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.255.1
Interface Name(vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x)	mgmt0
IPv4 Address (vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.255.167/23
AS Number(bgp_as_num)	65113
Shutdown(bgp_shutdown)	
Router ID(bgp_router_id)	10.255.241.101
Address(bgp_neighbor_address1)	10.4.1.9
Address(bgp_neighbor_address2)	10.4.1.13
Description(bgp_neighbor1_description)	Agg-Switch1
Description(bgp_neighbor2_description)	Agg-Switch2
Remote AS(bgp_neighbor1_remote_as)	65112
Remote AS(bgp_neighbor2_remote_as)	65112
Password(bgp_neighbor1_password)	cisco123
Password(bgp_neighbor2_password)	cisco123
Interface Name(vpn1_lan_int1_gex/x)	ge0/4
Description(vpn1_lan_int1_description)	To DC1-SW1 G1/0/11
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown)	

Variable	Value
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lan_int1_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.1.10/30
Interface Name(vpn1_lan_int2_gex/x)	ge0/5
Description(vpn1_lan_int2_description)	To DC1-SW2 G1/0/11
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lan_int2_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.1.14/30
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown)	
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lo0_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.255.241.101/32
Shutdown(snmp_shutdown)	
Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	DC1-VE1
Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Datacenter 1

#### Step 6: Select Update

When you are finished filling out the variables and before moving further, download the .csv file by selecting the download arrow symbol in the upper right corner.

≡	cisco vManage			● E	9 <b>4</b> 6	admin 🔫
	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES					
	Device Feature					
\$	Device Template   DC_Hybrid_Type_A_B	GP				
٩						99
÷	Q	Search Option				Total Rows: 2
-	S Chassis Number	System IP	Hostname	Hostname(system_host_name)	Latitude(system_latitude)	
**	I93A1104180027	10.255.241.102	dc1-ve2			
	193A1104180033	10.255.241.101	dc1-ve1	-		

The .csv file will be populated with the values you have filled in so far. If you deploy the configuration, and for any reason there is an error in one of the input variables and the configuration fails to deploy, when you come back to this page, all the values will be gone and you will need to enter them in again. If you downloaded the populated .csv file, just upload it by selecting the up arrow. Then you can select ... to the right of the desired device and select **Edit device template**, and all of your latest values will be populated in the text boxes. Modify any input values, and try to deploy again.

### Upload values via a .csv file

**Step 7:** On the upper right corner of the page, select the **download** arrow symbol. This will download the .csv file, and it will be named after the device template, *DC\_Hybrid\_Type\_A\_BGP.csv*. The .csv file will list the two devices that have been attached to the template and will list the necessary variables in each column. Since the dc1-ve1 device was already filled out manually, those values are already populated in the spreadsheet.

**Step 8:** Fill out the variable values, then save the .csv file. Keep it in .csv format when saving. Use the following table for variable values.



Variable	Value
Password (user_admin_password)	admin
Hostname(system_host_name)	dc1-ve2
Latitude(system_latitude)	37.409284
Longitude(system_longitude)	-121.928528
Device Groups(system_device_groups)	DC,v5000,US,West,UG2,Secondary
System IP(system_system_ip)	10.255.241.102
Site ID(system_site_id)	110001
Port Offset(system_port_offset)	0
Port Hopping(system_port_hop)	
Address(vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.4.2.1
Address(vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.4.2.5
Interface Name(vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
IPv4 Address(vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.2.2/30
Shutdown(vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up)	100000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down)	100000
Interface Name(vpn0_inet_int_gex/x)	ge0/0
IPv4 Address(vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.2.6/30
Shutdown(vpn0_inet_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up)	100000

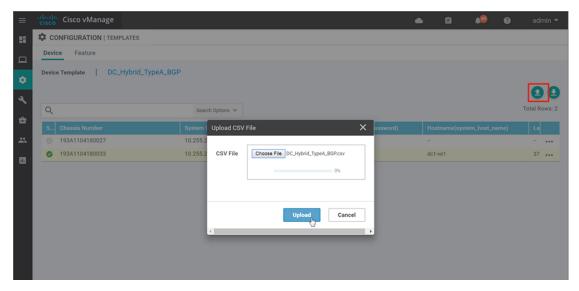
Variable	Value
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down)	100000
Address(vpn512_mgt_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.255.1
Interface Name(vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x)	mgmt0
IPv4 Address (vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.255.168/23
AS Number(bgp_as_num)	65113
Shutdown(bgp_shutdown)	
Router ID(bgp_router_id)	10.255.241.102
Address(bgp_neighbor_address1)	10.4.2.9
Address(bgp_neighbor_address2)	10.4.2.13
Description(bgp_neighbor1_description)	Agg-Switch1
Description(bgp_neighbor2_description)	Agg-Switch2
Remote AS(bgp_neighbor1_remote_as)	65112
Remote AS(bgp_neighbor2_remote_as)	65112
Password(bgp_neighbor1_password)	cisco123
Password(bgp_neighbor2_password)	cisco123
Interface Name(vpn1_lan_int1_gex/x)	ge0/4
Description(vpn1_lan_int1_description)	To DC1-SW1 G1/0/12
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown)	
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lan_int1_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.2.10/30
Interface Name(vpn1_lan_int2_gex/x)	ge0/5
Description(vpn1_lan_int2_description)	To DC1-SW2 G1/0/12
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lan_int2_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.2.14/30
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown)	
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lo0_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.255.241.102/32
Shutdown(snmp_shutdown)	

Variable	Value
Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	DC1-VE2
Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Datacenter 1

Step 9: Select the upload arrow in the top right corner of the screen to upload the .csv file.

**Step 10:** A window will pop up. Select the **Choose File** button and select the completed .csv file with the saved variable values.

**Step 11:** Select the **Upload** Button. "File Uploaded Successfully" should appear in green at the top of the screen.



**Step 12:** You can scroll to the right and view all of the values and variables that have been used for input. You can also select **...** to the right of each device and select **Edit Device Template** to view all of the input variables and their values. You can adjust input by manually changing the input here, or you can re-upload a modified .csv file.

**Step 13:** When you are ready to deploy, select the **Next** button. If you forgot to add values for a device, you will get an error and you won't be able to move forward until it is corrected.

cisco vManage		<b>●</b>	🖹 🌲 🕜 admin
CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES	Required fields are missing in templates [DC_Hybrid_Type_A		
Device Feature			
Device Template   DC_Hybrid_Ty	be_A_BGP		
			•
Q	Search Options 🗸		Total Rows
S Chassis Number	System IP Hostname	Hostname(system_host_name)	Latitude(system_latitude)
3 193A1104180027	10.255.241.102 dc1-ve2	dc1-ve2	37.409284
I93A1104180033	10.255.241.101 dc1-ve1	dc1-ve1	37.409284
	~		
		-	
	Next	Cancel	
	Next	Cancer	

**Step 14:** The next screen will indicate that the configure action will be applied to two devices attached to one device template. Selecting a device on the left side will show you the configuration that will be pushed to the vEdge router (**Config Preview** tab). Select the **Config Diff** tab at the top of the screen to see the difference in the current local configuration versus the new configuration which is about to be pushed.

**Step 15:** Optionally, you may select the **Configure Device Rollback Timer** text in the lower left corner to view or change the rollback timer. By default, this is set to five minutes, meaning, if a configuration is pushed out which causes loss of connectivity to vManage, the vEdge router will roll back to the previous configuration in five minutes. You can change this timer and set it from six to 15 minutes, or disable it altogether (not recommended).

Step 16: Back at the Config preview page, select Configure devices.

≡	cisco vManage		•	ê	<b>A</b> Ø	admin 👻
	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES					
	Device Feature			_		
٠	Device Template Total DC_Hybrid_Type_A_BGP 1				Config Preview	Config Diff
<b>4</b>	Device list (Total: 2 devices) Filter/Search	bfd color mpls multiplier 3 ! bfd color biz-internet				ĺ
*	<b>193A1104180027</b> dc1-ve2[10.255.241.102	multiplier 3 ! bfd app-route multiplier 4				
63	<b>193A1104180033</b> dc1-ve1 10.255.241.101	bfd app-route poll-interval 120000 system				
_	4	<pre>device-model vedge-5000 host-name dc1-ve1 gps-location latitude 37.409284 gps-location longitude -121.928528 system-ip 10.255.241.101 domain-id 1 site-id 11001 admin-tech-on-failure no route-consistency-check sp-organization-name "ENB-Solutions - 21615" organization-name "ENB-Solutions - 21615" vbond vbond-21615.cisco.net port 12346 aaa</pre>				
	Configure Device Rollback Timer	Back	Configure Devices	Cance	đ	

**Step 17:** A pop-up window says, "Committing these changes affects the configuration on 2 devices. Are you sure you want to proceed?" Select the check box to **Confirm configuration changes on 2 devices**. Select **OK**.

The configuration then gets pushed out to both devices. When complete, vManage should indicate success.

Because the vEdge routers are in staging mode, the vEdge status won't be seen from the vManage dashboard.

**Step 18:** Go to **Monitor>Network**. From the table, you can see that dc1-ve1 and dc1-ve2 are both reachable and have a total of five control connections each.

E '	Cisco vManag	ge						Ê	<b>*</b>	0	admin 🔻
1	MONITOR   NETWOR	к									
1										0	06
3	Device Group All	•	Q		4	Search Options 🗸				_	otal Rows:
	Hostname	State	System IP	Reachability	Site ID	Device Model	BFD	Control	Version	L. L	lp Since
	🔀 dc1-ve1	0	10.255.241.101	reachable staging	110001	vEdge 5000	0	5	17.2.7	3	1 Aug 201
	😸 dc1-ve2	0	10.255.241.102	reachable staging	110001	vEdge 5000	0	5	17.2.7	3	1 Aug 201
	ENB_vBond_East	0	1.1.1.2	reachable	2	vEdge Cloud (vBond)	-		17.2.7	3	1 Aug 201
	ENB_vBond_West	0	1.1.1.1	reachable	1	vEdge Cloud (vBond)			17.2.7	3	1 Aug 201
	🖶 ENB_vManage	0	1.1.1.3	reachable	3	vManage		4	17.2.8	3	1 Aug 201
	BNB_vSmart_East	0	1.1.1.5	reachable	5	vSmart	-	6	17.2.7	3	1 Aug 201
	ENB_vSmart_West		1.1.1.4	reachable	4	vSmart		6	17.2.7	3	1 Aug 2018

Step 19: Select dc1-ve1. Select Control Connections, and you can visualize the control connections that have been established over each transport.

cisco VManag	age						🔺 🗈 🗚 0	admin
MONITOR Network	k > Control Connections							
Select Device +	dc1-we1   10.255.241.101 Site ID: 1100							
Application	*							
DPI				•	•			
Flows								
Interface	1				mpis			
TCP Optimization	1			😂 😵				
WAN Throughput					•			
Flows				vSmart 2/2 vManage 1/1	vSmart 2/2			
Flows Top Talkers				vSmart 2/2 vManage 1/1	vSmart 2/2			
Top Talkers				vSmart 2/2 vManage 1/1	vSmart 2/2			00
Top Talkers WAN	Q	Search Options 🗸		v8mart 2/2 vManage 1/1	vSmart 2/2	6		
Top Talkers			Peer Protocol	vSmart 2/2 vManage 1/1 Private Part	vilmart 2/2 Public Part	Controller Group 10	Last Studeted	O C
Top Talkers WAN	Q V Peer Type V Biz-internet	Search Options V Peer System IP	Peer Protocol				Last Cydated 10	
Top Talkers WAN TLOC	Y Peer Type	Peer System IP		Pelvate Part	Public Port	Controller Group ID		
Top Taikers WAN TLOC Tunnel Control Connections	Peer Type     biz-internet	Peer System IP		Physic Port 19	Public Part	Controller Group ID		_
Top Takers VVAN TLOC Turnel Control Connections Bystem Status	Peer Type     biz-internet     vurnart	Peer System IP == 1.1.1.4	 15	Physic Part == 23456	Public Purt == 23456	Controller Group ID	 05 Sep 2018 5:04:27 PM EDT	
Top Taikers WAN TLOC Tunnel Control Connections	<ul> <li>✓ Peer Type</li> <li>✓ biz-internet</li> <li>vsmart</li> <li>vsmart</li> </ul>	Peer System 12 ** 1.1.1.4 1.1.1.5	 55 55	Private Port 	Public Port ** 23456 23456	Controller Group ID	 05 Sep 2018 5:04:27 PM EDT 05 Sep 2018 5:04:14 PM EDT	_
Top Takers VVAN TLOC Turnel Control Connections Bystem Status	Peer Type     Bi2-internet     vimart     vimart     vimarage	Peer System 12 ** 1.1.1.4 1.1.1.5 1.1.1.3	** 155 155	Private Port           #           23406           23456           23456	Public Port  23456 23456 23456	Controller Group ID	** 05 Sep 2018 5:04:27 PM EDT 05 Sep 2018 5:04:14 PM EDT 05 Sep 2018 5:57:41 PM EDT	

#### Procedure 12 Create a localized policy

Localized policy is provisioned directly on the vEdge routers. Localized control policy examples are route policies, which can affect the BGP and OSPF routing behavior on the local site network and affect routing into or out of that specific site. Localized data policy controls the data traffic into and out of interfaces and interface gueues on a vEdge router. Examples include access lists, which allows you to classify traffic and map the traffic to different classes, or traffic mirroring, policing, and QoS.

At the data center in the example network, the CE router marks all MPLS routes (transport and non-SD-WAN site routes) with a community of 101:101. Create an example localized policy that will:

- Define a route-policy for BGP to filter any incoming prefixes for the MPLS transport (192.168.0.0/16, 10.101.1.0/30, 10.104.1.0/30, and 10.105.1.0/30)
- Within the route-policy for BGP, match and accept route prefixes with a community of 101:101
- Within the route-policy for BGP, match and accept other routes indicating local routes, with AS-PATH settings originating with 65112, and set the community for these routes to 1:100
- Turn on cflowd, so the vEdge router can do traffic flow monitoring and send the information to vManage
- Turn on Deep Packet Inspection (DPI), or application visibility. DPI will allow a vEdge router to discover, monitor, and track the applications running on the LAN. This enhances the application information that appears within the vManage GUI.

Note that only one localized policy can be applied per device, but one policy can be shared across many devices. If there are variables defined in the localized policy attached to a device, you need to define the values of the variables at the time the policy is applied, regardless of whether the device is referencing that part of the policy or not. Hence, you may want to create multiple localized policies and group according to similar device types to avoid having to enter unnecessary variable values.

Localized policy is attached to a device template in the Additional templates section next to Policy. Once attached to the template and deployed to the device, the route policies, access lists, and other components in the policy can be referenced in any of the feature templates attached to the device template. You will not be able to configure a feature template in a device template that contains a policy element without having a policy attached to the device template.

Step 1: From the vManage GUI, Go to Configuration>Policies and select the Localized policy tab.

**Step 2:** Select the **Add policy** button

≡	Cisco vManage 🛆 🖨 🏟 🚱 admin 🔻
	CONFIGURATION   POLICIES
▫	Centralized Policy
٠	
٩	
2	
*	·•
	No Localized Policies added, add your first Policy
	Add Policy

**Step 3:** Type in the name (**DC\_Policy**) and description (**DC Local Policy**)

In earlier versions of code, the localized policy is CLI-based. Lists are defined first, followed by route policy. For each route policy, sequences are defined, each with a match/action pair. Each route policy is evaluated from top to bottom from low to high sequence. Once a match is made, the route is either accepted or rejected/filtered. If the route is accepted, further actions can be taken with a set command. Processing stops once a match is made and an action is carried out. A match that does not reference a list matches all traffic. A default action occurs at the end of each route policy (either accept or reject) for any traffic that doesn't match any condition in the policy.

```
policy
app-visibility
flow-visibility
lists
  as-path-list Local-Routes
  as-path ^65112$
  !
  community-list Non-SD-WAN-Sites
    community 101:101
  !
  prefix-list MPLS-Transport
    ip-prefix 10.4.1.0/30
    ip-prefix 10.4.2.0/30
    ip-prefix 192.168.0.0/16 le 32
```

**Step 4:** Type or paste in the following CLI:

```
ip-prefix 10.101.1.0/30
  ip-prefix 10.104.1.0/30
  ip-prefix 10.105.1.0/30
!
route-policy BGP-POLICY-IN
  sequence 10
  match
   address MPLS-Transport
   !
  action reject
  !
  !
  sequence 20
  match
   community Non-SD-WAN-Sites
   !
   action accept
   !
  !
  sequence 30
  match
   as-path Local-Routes
   !
   action accept
   set
    community 1:100
   !
   !
  !
  default-action reject
 !
!
```

Step 5: Select Add

Procedure 13

Attach localized policy to a device template

Now that the localized policy has been created, it needs to be referenced by a device template. This causes the policy configuration to be downloaded to the vEdge router.

**Step 1:** Go to **Configuration>Templates** and ensure the **Device** tab is selected. Next to the template, **DC\_ Hybrid\_Type\_A\_BGP**, select ... to the right, and select **Edit**.

**Step 2:** Scroll to the **Additional Templates** section, or select **Additional Templates** in order to jump to that section of the device template.

Step 3: Next to Policy, select the newly-created localized policy, DC\_Policy, and select Update.

		Cisco vMan	age			•	Ê	<b>4</b> 0	0	admin 👻
	ΰ	CONFIGURATION	I TEMPLATES							
ᅟᅟ		Basic Informatio	on Transport & Management VPN	Service VPN	Additional Templates					
\$		Additional Tem	plates							-
ع		Banner	Banner_Template 👻							
ĉ	L	Policy	DC_Policy •	(						
*		SNMP	SNMP_Template							
		Bridge 🕒 Bridge	: <del>*</del>							
				Up	date Cancel					

Step 4: There are no variables to define, so select Next, then Configure devices.

Step 5: Confirm changes on two devices by selecting the check box, then select OK.

**Step 6:** The policy is pushed to the vEdge routers and the status should indicate success.

Procedure 14

#### Add localized policy references in the feature templates

Now that the localized policy is attached to the device template and downloaded to the vEdge devices, configure the route policy in the BGP feature template.

**Step 1:** Go to **Templates>Configuration** and select the **Feature** tab.

**Step 2:** In the search text box, type in **bgp** and press the return key. The templates are filtered for the keyword in the **Name**, **Description**, **Type**, and **Model** columns.

Step 3: Select ... to the right of the template, DC\_VPN1\_BGP, and select Edit.

≡	cisco vManage				•	ê 🍂	0	admin 🔻
::	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES							
	Device Feature							
*	Add Template							◙⊜
4	Template Type Non-Default - Q bgp	×		Search Options $\checkmark$			Total Rov	vs: 2 of 47
	Name Description	Туре	Device Model	Device Templates↑	Devices Attached	Updated By	Last Updated	
ĉ	DC_VP DC VPN1 BGP Template	bgp	vEdge 1000 vEdge 20	1	2	admin	31 Aug 2018 3	3:1: •••

Step 4: Under Neighbor, select the edit symbol under the Action column on the first neighbor defined.

Step 5: For Route Policy In, select Global from the drop-down box, and select On. Type BGP-POLICY-IN next to Policy name.

≡	cisco Cisco	vManage	•		<b>A</b> 20	Ø
-	CONFIGU	Update Neighbor		_	×	^
▫	Device F	Maximum Number of Prefixes	Ø •		^	
\$	Basic Co		⊕ - On Off			
٩,	• Nev	Route Policy In				
2	Addres	Policy Name	BGP-POLICY-IN			ction
*	6	Route Policy Out	<ul> <li>✓ ○ 0n</li> <li>● 0ff</li> </ul>			-
		Shutdown	🗳 🔹 🚫 Yes 🚫 No [bgp_neighbor1_shutdown]			
		Advanced Options >			ļ	
	ADVAN	CV			_	

#### Step 6: Select Save Changes.

**Step 7:** Repeat steps 4 through 6 for the second neighbor defined.

Step 8: Select Update to save the feature template. Because the modified feature template is attached to a device, vManage attempts to push out the modified configuration after any feature template change. vManage merges the new changes into its full local configuration, and pushes out the full configuration to the vEdge router.

Step 9: No new variable value input is needed, so select Next. Review configurations if needed. Otherwise, select Configure Devices.

Step 10: Confirm the configuration changes on two devices in the popup window and select OK.

#### **Procedure 15** Bring vEdge devices out of staging mode

If the vEdge routers were initially put into staging mode, they can be brought online and made operational. This can be done at any time.

Step 1: Go to Configuration>Certificates, find the vEdge routers just configured (dc1-ve1 and dc1-ve2), and select Valid for each of them

Step 2: For each device, a popup message asks if you are sure you want to validate the devices. Select Ok.

Step 3: Once they are both valid, select the Send to controllers button so that the controllers have the latest authorized device list. The vEdge routers may initially show a non-reachability status and control down on the dashboard, but they should show reachability and control status up within a minute.

You should see this first site with no connectivity in the **Site health view** on the vManage dashboard. This is because all BFD sessions on these vEdge routers are in a down state. This is because no other sites are yet online and the two data center vEdge devices will not form BFD sessions with each other because they are both configured for the same site ID.

≡	cisco vManage			🔺 🖻 綽	🥐 admin
	DASHBOARD				
□ ¢		<b>2</b> ↑ vEdge - 2		1 vManage - 1 Reboot 0	Warning 0 Invalid 0
۹.	Control Status (Total 4)		Site Health View (Total 1)	Transport Interface Distribut	ion
â	Control Up	4	Second Se	< 10 Mbps	12
-	Partial	0		10 Mbps - 100 Mbps	0
•	Partial	0	Partial Connectivity 0 s	sites 100 Mbps - 500 Mbps	0
	Control Down	0	8 No Connectivity 1	> 500 Mbps	0
10				View Percent U	tilization
	vEdge Inventory		vEdge Health (Total 2)	Transport Health	'ype: By Loss 💠 \Xi 🖸
	Total	66			

# **Deploying remote sites**

- 1. Create a localized policy for the branches
- 2. Configure the transport side feature templates
- 3. Configure the service side feature templates
- 4. Create the branch device templates
- 5. Attach the device templates
- 6. Bring remote vEdge routers online
- 7. Verify the network status

There are five branches which represent common greenfield deployments. The five branches are running a variety of features that are common in many deployments.

In this deployment, the localized policy and feature templates will first be configured, followed by the device templates. Then, the device templates will be attached to the vEdge routers and then the ZTP process will be used to bring the vEdge routers online. The routers will be upgraded through the ZTP process before they are brought online with their full configurations.

## Procedure 1

Process

### Create a localized policy for the branches

Create a localized policy for the branches. You can create one larger policy that applies to all branches, or you can create smaller policies and apply different ones to different branch types. Note that you will be required to define values for all variables within a policy once attached to a device, even if the list or route policy containing the variable is not referenced within a feature template for that device. Only one localized policy can be attached to a single device template.

The example policy should include:

- Flow visibility
- App visibility, or Deep Packet Inspection (DPI)
- Route policies for BGP at the dual-vEdge router sites. One policy should advertise only the TLOC extension link subnet so that routers using the MPLS transport can connect to the vEdge router using the TLOC extension link for the MPLS transport. Another policy should filter all BGP routes coming into the transport VPN because a static default route pointing to the MPLS transport next hop will be used to route control traffic and IPSec tunnel endpoint traffic out of the transport VPN.
- A prefix list containing the default route in order for VRRP to track on it. When the OMP prefix route disappears, the vEdge router gives up VRRP primary status.

Initially, create two branch policies: **Branch\_Policy** and **Branch\_BGP\_OSPF\_Policy**. The **Branch\_BGP\_OSPF\_ Policy** will contain any route policies needed for the vEdge routers configured for BGP (to advertise the TLOCextension subnet) or OSPF. Note that when you apply a localized policy to a device template that gets applied to multiple vEdge routers, you have to define values for any variables within that localized policy, regardless of whether that device uses those policy components within its feature templates. Optionally, create any additional policies so you are not defining unnecessary variables when applying the policies.

Step 1: From the vManage GUI, Go to Configuration>Policies and select the Localized policy tab.

Step 2: Select the Add CLI Policy button.

- Step 3: Type in the name (Branch\_Policy) and description (Branch Local Policy).
- **Step 4:** Type or paste in the following CLI:

```
policy
app-visibility
flow-visibility
lists
prefix-list default-route
ip-prefix 0.0.0.0/0
!
!
!
```

- Step 5: Select Add to complete and save the localized policy.
- Step 6: Select the Add CLI Policy button.
- Step 7: Type in the name (Branch\_BGP\_OSPF\_Policy) and description (Branch BGP and OSPF Local Policy).

```
Step 8: Type or paste in the following CLI:
       policy
        app-visibility
        flow-visibility
        lists
         prefix-list default-route
          ip-prefix 0.0.0.0/0
         !
         prefix-list tloc-ext-prefix
          ip-prefix 10.101.1.0/30
         !
         !
        route-policy DENY-ALL
         sequence 10
          action reject
          !
          !
         default-action reject
         !
         route-policy TLOC-EXT-PREFIX-ONLY
         sequence 10
          match
           address tloc-ext-prefix
           !
          action accept
          !
          !
         default-action reject
```

**Step 9:** Create a variable for the tloc-ext-prefix, 10.101.1.0/30, so this policy can apply to any branch. In the policy, highlight 10.101.1.0/30 in the prefix list, **tloc-ext-prefix**, and select **Create variable**.

≡	cisco vManage		•	Ê	<b>#</b> 2	Ø	admin 🔫
8	CONFIGURATION   POLICIES	Localized Policy > CLI					
	Edit CLI Policy						
•	Name	Branch_BGP_OSPF_Policy					
ع	Description	Branch BGP and OSPF Local Policy					
÷	CLI Configuration		م	Search	Create Va	riable	Select a file
	2 app-visibility 3 flow-visibility 4 lists 5 prefix-list default-rc 6 ip-prefix 0.0.0.0/0 1 8 prefix-list tloc-ext-r 9 ip-prefix 10.1.1.0/2	refix			14		Î
	10 ! 11 i 12 route-policy DENY-ALL 13 sequence 10 14 action reject 15 ! 16 ! 17 default-action reject 18 ! 19 route-policy TLOC-EXT-F 20 sequence 10	REFIX-ONLY					
	20 sequence 10 21 match 22 address tloc-ext-pre	fix					-
					Upd	late	Cancel

Step 10: Under the Variable name text box, type in bgp\_tloc\_ext\_prefix\_to\_advertise in the pop-up window.

#### Step 11: Select Create variable.

Step 12: Select Add to complete and save the localized policy.

# **Procedure 2** Configure the transport side feature templates

On the transport side of the example network, there are several different feature templates that should be created.

Subinterfaces are used in branch 4 because the single link between the two vEdge routers carries the WAN transport and TLOC-extension subinterfaces. Many times, a subinterface and physical interface can be combined into one feature template by specifying the interface name as a variable. By design, QoS is not supported on subinterfaces. A QoS policy, however, can be applied to a template that is combined to configure both physical interfaces and subinterfaces by creating a variable for the interface name, but the policy will be silently discarded when applying it to a subinterface.

Re-write policies allow you to rewrite the DSCP values in the tunnel header in the event that the service provider supports less DSCP classes in use. If you need a re-write policy, vManage will not allow you to apply it to a subinterface, so it is best in this case to make a separate interface and subinterface template.

Subinterfaces require a physical, parent interface to be defined in VPN 0, and also require the subinterface MTU to be four bytes lower than the physical interface due to the 802.1q tag. It is recommended to configure the parent physical interface for an MTU of 1504 to take care of this requirement.

Following are the feature templates needed for the branch transport side:

- · VPN 0 template One feature template can be built for all branches (BR\_VPN0 for all branches)
- VPN interface Ethernet templates Several different interface templates are needed beneath VPN 0:
  - The physical interface for the MPLS transport (BR\_MPLS\_INT for all branches)
  - The subinterface for the MPLS transport using the-TLOC extension (BR\_MPLS\_SUBINT for branch 4)
  - The physical interface for the Internet transport using static IP addressing (BR\_INET\_INT for branches 1, 4, and 5)
  - They physical interface for the Internet transport using DHCP IP addressing (BR\_INET\_INT\_DHCP for branch 2 and 3).
  - The subinterface for the Internet transport using static IP addressing (BR\_INET\_SUBINT for branch 4)
  - The TLOC interface or subinterface, which can be combined into one template (BR\_TLOC\_INT for branches 1 and 4)
  - WAN parent physical interface for the subinterfaces (BR\_WAN\_Parent\_INT for branch 4)
- BGP The BGP feature template is needed for the transport side of the MPLS-connected vEdge router to communicate the TLOC-extension link subnet to the MPLS transport (BR\_VPN0\_MPLS\_BGP for branches 1 and 4).

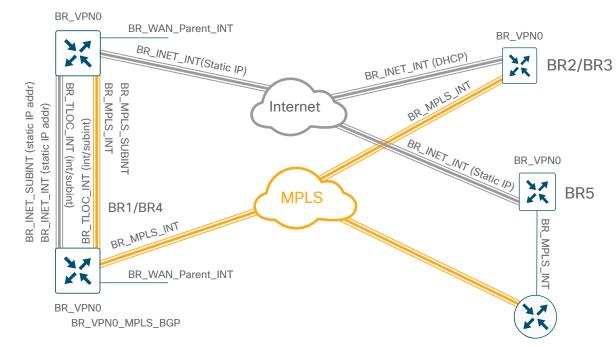


Figure 15. Branch vEdge transport side templates

# **BR\_VPN0**

**Step 1:** Go to **Configuration > Templates** and select the **Feature** tab. Select the **Add template** button and use the following parameters to configure the VPN 0 feature template:

# Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge100 WM, vEdge 1000

# Template: VPN

Template Name: BR\_VPN0

## **Description: Branch Transport VPN 0**

#### Table 39. Branch VPN 0 feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	VPN	Global	0
	Name	Global	Transport VPN
	Enhance ECMP Keying	Global	On
DNS	Primary DNS Address	Global	64.100.100.125
	Secondary DNS Address	Global	64.100.100.126
IPv4 Route	Prefix	Global	0.0.0/0
	Gateway	Radio button	Next Hop
	Next Hop	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr
	Next Hop	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr

**Step 2:** Select **Save** to complete the template.

#### **BR\_MPLS\_INT**

**Step 3:** Add a new feature template using the following parameters:

#### Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge100 WM, vEdge 1000

## Template: VPN Interface Ethernet

Template Name: **BR\_MPLS\_INT** 

Description: Branch MPLS Interface with Static IP

**Table 40.** Branch VPN0 MPLS interface static IP feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	MPLS Interface
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio Button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/ maskbits
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_ down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	mpls
	Restrict	Global	On
Tunnel>Allow Service	BGP	Global	On
	DHCP	Global	Off
	NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced Options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_ preference
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont-Fragment	Global	On

**Step 4:** Select **Save** to create the template.

## **BR\_MPLS\_SUBINT**

**Step 5:** Add a new feature template or copy the previous feature template using the following parameters. The only thing changed is the variable for **Interface Name**, which becomes **vpn0\_mpls\_int\_gex/x.VLAN**.

## Select Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge100 WM, vEdge 1000

#### Template: VPN Interface Ethernet

Template Name: BR\_MPLS\_SUBINT

#### Description: Branch MPLS Subinterface with Static IP

<b>Table 41.</b> Branch VPN0 MPLS subinterface static IP feature templat	Table 41.	Branch VPN0	MPLS subinterface	static IP feature template
--------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------	-------------	-------------------	----------------------------

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Global	MPLS Interface
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio Button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/ maskbits
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_ down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	mpls
	Restrict	Global	On
Allow service	BGP	Global	On
	DHCP	Global	Off
	NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_ preference
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont-Fragment	Global	On

Step 6: Select Save or Update to save the template.

# **BR\_INET\_INT**

**Step 7:** Add a new feature template using the following parameters:

## Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN Interface** 

Template Name: BR\_INET\_INT

**Description: Branch Internet Interface with Static IP** 

 Table 42.
 Branch VPN0 Internet interface static IP feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	Internet Interface
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/ maskbits
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_ down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	biz-internet
Allow service	DHCP	Global	Off
Allow service	NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_ preference
NAT	NAT	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_nat_enable
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont-Fragment	Global	On

**Step 8:** Select **Save** to create the template.

## BR\_INET\_INT\_DHCP

**Step 9:** Copy the last template created (**BR\_INET\_INT**). Edit by changing the parameter IPv4 radio button from static to dynamic.

## Template Name: BR\_INET\_INT\_DHCP

## **Description: Branch Internet Interface with DHCP IP**

Table 43.	Branch VPN0	Internet interface	dynamic IP	feature template
-----------	-------------	--------------------	------------	------------------

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	Internet Interface
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Dynamic
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	biz-internet
Allow service	DHCP	Global	Off
Allow service	NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_ preference
NAT	NAT	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_nat_enable
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont-Fragment	Global	On

**Step 10:** Select **Update** to save the template.

## **BR\_INET\_SUBINT**

**Step 11:** Copy the Internet template static template created (**BR\_INET\_INT**). Edit by changing the interface name variable to **vpn0\_inet\_int\_gex/x.VLAN**.

## Template Name: BR\_INET\_SUBINT

#### **Description: Branch Internet Subinterface with Static IP**

<b>Table 44.</b> Branch VPNO Internet subinterface static IP feature templ	ate
----------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Global	Internet Interface
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/ maskbits
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_ down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	biz-internet
Allow service	DHCP	Global	Off
Allow service	NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_ preference
NAT	NAT	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_nat_enable
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont-Fragment	Global	On

**Step 12:** Select **Update** to save the template.

# BR\_TLOC\_INT

**Step 13:** Add a new feature template or copy an existing feature template. Use the following parameters:

Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000.

**Template: VPN Interface** 

Template Name: BR\_TLOC\_INT

**Description: Branch TLOC Interface** 

 Table 45.
 Branch VPN0 TLOC interface/subinterface feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_tloc_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_tloc_int_gex/x_or_gex/x. VLAN
	Description	Global	TLOC Interface
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 address	Device Specific	vpn0_tloc_int_ip_addr/ maskbits
Advanced	TLOC extension	Device Specific	vpn0_tloc_wan_int_gex/x

**Step 14:** Select **Save** to create the template.

## **BR\_WAN\_Parent\_INT**

**Step 15:** Add a new feature template. Use the following parameters:

# Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN Interface Ethernet** 

Template Name: BR\_WAN\_Parent\_INT

**Description: Branch WAN Parent Interface** 

**Table 46.** Branch VPNO WAN parent interface feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_wan_parent_int_ shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_wan_parent_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	WAN Parent Interface
Advanced	IP MTU	Global	1504

**Step 16:** Select **Save** to complete the template.

# BR\_VPN0\_MPLS\_BGP

Step 17: Add a new feature template. Use the following parameters:

Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000

#### **Template: BGP**

Template Name: BR\_VPN0\_MPLS\_BGP

**Description: Branch VPN 0 MPLS BGP to provider** 

 Table 47.
 Branch VPN0 MPLS BGP feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_bgp _shutdown
	AS Number	Device Specific	vpn0_bgp_as_num
	Router ID	Device Specific	vpn_bgp_router_id
IPv4 Unicast address family	Maximum Paths	Global	2
	Address-Family	Drop-down	ipv4-unicast
	Re-distribute/Protocol	Global	connected
Neighbor	Address	Device Specific	vpn0_bgp_neighbor_address
	Description	Device Specific	vpn_bgp_neighbor_description
	Remote AS	Device Specific	vpn_bgp_neighbor_remote_as
	Address Family	Global	On
	Address Family	Drop-down	ipv4-unicast
	Route Policy In	Global	On
	Policy Name	Global	DENY-ALL
	Route-Policy out	Global	On
	Policy name	Global	TLOC-EXT-PREFIX-ONLY
	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_bgp_neighbor_shutdown

Step 18: Select Save to complete the template.

## **Procedure 3** Configure the service side feature templates

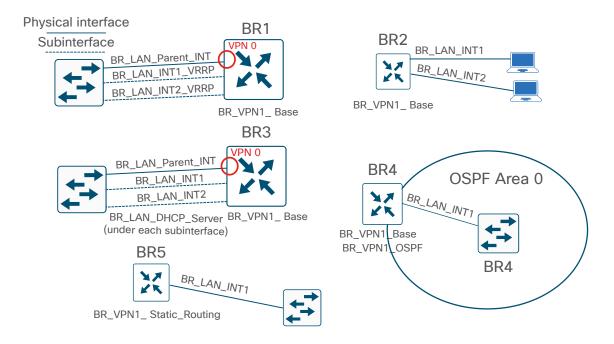
On the service side in the example network, there are several different feature templates that should be created.

Two Service VPN (VPN 1) templates can be built for all branches, one with static routes and one without static routes. The LAN interfaces associated with VPN 1 can be either physical or subinterfaces and static IP addressing is assumed everywhere. One template will represent both physical interfaces and subinterfaces. Most sites use DHCP relay to the data center, so an IP DHCP helper address is configured, but one site vEdge router functions as a DHCP server for the LAN segment. If you have two LAN interfaces on a single vEdge router in the same VPN, you need two separate feature templates; you cannot use the identical feature template under a single VPN more than once.

Following are the feature templates needed for the branch service side:

- VPN 1 base template One base service VPN feature template can cover most requirements (BR\_VPN1\_ Base for branches 1-4).
- VPN 1 template with static routing configured to point to the LAN side (BR\_VPN1\_Static\_Routing for branch 5).
- VPN interface Ethernet templates Several different interfaces templates are needed beneath VPN 1:
  - The physical interface/subinterface for one LAN interface with no VRRP (BR\_LAN\_INT1 for branches 2-5).
  - The physical interface/subinterface for the second LAN interface with no VRRP (BR\_LAN\_INT2 for branch 2-3).
  - The physical interface/subinterface for one LAN interface configured for VRRP (BR\_LAN\_INT1\_VRRP for branch 1).
  - The physical interface/subinterface for the second LAN interface configured for VRRP (BR\_LAN\_INT2\_ VRRP for branch 1).
- The LAN parent physical interface for the subinterfaces. This feature template will actually belong to VPN 0 (BR\_LAN\_Parent\_INT for branch 1 and 3).
- DHCP server pool A DHCP server pool template is needed under the interface templates. Two need to be created, one for data and one for voice. The voice DHCP server template will contain a Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) server parameter not used under the data DHCP server template (BR\_LAN\_DATA\_DHCP\_ Server and BR\_LAN\_VOICE\_DHCP\_Server for branch 3).
- OSPF The OSPF feature template is needed under VPN 1 (BR\_VPN1\_OSPF for branch 4).





# **BR\_VPN1\_Base**

One aggregate prefix for the remote site is advertised into OMP instead of multiple site routes. Redistribute connected is turned on to advertise the loopback interface for reachability to and from the data center for management.

**Step 1:** Add a new feature template using the following parameters:

## Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000

#### Template: VPN

#### Template Name: BR\_VPN1\_Base

#### **Description: Branch VPN1 Base configuration**

Table 48.	Branch	VPN	1 base	feature	template
-----------	--------	-----	--------	---------	----------

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	VPN	Global	1
	Name	Global	Service VPN
	Enhance ECMP Keying	Global	On
Advertise OMP	Connected	Global	On
	Aggregate	Global	On
	Aggregate/Prefix	Device Specific	vpn1_omp_aggregate_prefix
	Aggregate/Aggregate only	Global	On

Step 2: Select Save to create the template.

## BR\_VPN1\_Static\_Routing

**Step 3:** In this template, a static route is defined to reach the LAN segments behind a layer 3 switch. This static route needs to be redistributed into OMP since it was disabled within the OMP global template. A network statement in OMP is used to advertise the loopback interface for reachability to and from the data center for management.

**Step 4:** Add a new feature template using the following parameters:

Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000

# **Template: VPN**

Template Name: BR\_VPN1\_Static\_Routing

**Description: Branch VPN1 Static routing configuration** 

# Table 49. Branch VPN 1 static routing feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	VPN	Global	1
	Name	Global	Service VPN
	Enhance ECMP Keying	Global	On
Advertise OMP	Static	Global	On
	Network	Global	On
	Prefix	Device Specific	vpn1_omp_network_lo_addr/ maskbits
IPv4 Route	Prefix	Device Specific	vpn1_br_static_route_prefix/ maskbits
	Gateway	Radio button	Next Hop
	Next Hop	Device Specific	vpn1_next_hop_ip_addr

**Step 5:** Select Save

# **BR\_LAN\_INT1**

**Step 6:** Add a new feature template using the following parameters:

# Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN Interface Ethernet** 

# Template Name: BR\_LAN\_INT1

**Description: Branch LAN Interface 1** 

**Table 50.** Branch VPN 1 interface 1 feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_gex/x_or_ gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_description
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_ip_addr/ maskbits
Advanced	DHCP Helper	Global	10.4.48.10

**Step 7:** Select **Save to create the template**.

# BR\_LAN\_INT2

**Step 8:** Add a new feature template using the following parameters:

# Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN Interface Ethernet** 

## Template Name: BR\_LAN\_INT2

#### **Description: Branch LAN Interface 2**

**Table 51.** Branch VPN 1 interface 2 feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_gex/x_or_ gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_description
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_ip_addr/ maskbits
Advanced	DHCP Helper	Global	10.4.48.10

**Step 9:** Select **Save to complete the template**.

# BR\_LAN\_INT1\_VRRP

**Step 10:** Add a new feature template using the following parameters:

# Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN Interface Ethernet** 

Template Name: BR\_LAN\_INT1\_VRRP

**Description: Branch LAN Interface 1 VRRP** 

**Table 52.** Branch VPN 1 interface 1 VRRP feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_gex/x_or_ gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_description
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_ip_addr/ maskbits
Advanced	DHCP Helper	Global	10.4.48.10
VRRP (Select New VRRP)	Group ID	Global	1
	Priority	Device Specific	vpn1_vrrp_priority1
	Track OMP	Global	On
	Track prefix list	Global	default-route
	IP Address	Device Specific	vpn1_vrrp_ip_addr1

**Step 11:** Select **Save to** create the template.

# BR\_LAN\_INT2\_VRRP

**Step 12:** Add a new feature template using the following parameters:

# Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN Interface Ethernet** 

Template Name: BR\_LAN\_INT2\_VRRP

**Description: Branch LAN Interface 2 VRRP** 

**Table 53.** Branch VPN 1 interface 2 VRRP feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_gex/x_or_ gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_description
IPv4 configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_ip_addr/ maskbits
Advanced	DHCP Helper	Global	10.4.48.10
VRRP (Select New VRRP)	Group ID	Global	2
	Priority	Device Specific	vpn1_vrrp_priority2
	Track OMP	Global	On
	Track prefix list	Global	default-route
	IP Address	Device Specific	vpn1_vrrp_ip_addr2

Step 13: Select Save to create the template.

# BR\_LAN\_Parent\_INT

**Step 14:** Add a new feature template using the following parameters:

# Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN Interface Ethernet** 

Template Name: BR\_LAN\_Parent\_INT

**Description: Branch LAN Parent Interface** 

 Table 54.
 Branch VPN1 LAN parent interface feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_parent_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_parent_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	LAN Parent Interface
Advanced	IP MTU	Global	1504

**Step 15:** Select **Save to complete the template**.

# BR\_LAN\_DATA\_DHCP\_Server

**Step 16:** Add a new feature template using the following parameters:

## Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000

## **Template: DHCP Server**

#### Template Name: BR\_LAN\_DATA\_DHCP\_Server

#### **Description: Branch LAN DHCP Server for Data VLAN**

#### Table 55. Branch VPN1 LAN DHCP Server for Data VLAN feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic Configuration	Address Pool	Device Specific	data_dhcp_address_pool/ maskbits
	Exclude Addresses	Device Specific	data_dhcp_address_exclude_ range
Advanced	Domain Name	Global	cisco.local
	Default Gateway	Device Specific	data_dhcp_default_gateway
	DNS Servers	Global	10.4.48.10

**Step 17:** Select **Save to complete the template**.

## BR\_LAN\_VOICE\_DHCP\_Server

**Step 18:** Copy and edit the previous template and change the variable names. Also add the TFTP server's variable to the template since the second DHCP server pool is used for the VOICE VLAN. Use the following parameters:

Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000 Template: DHCP Server Template Name: BR\_LAN\_VOICE\_DHCP\_Server Description: Branch LAN DHCP Server for Voice VLAN

 Table 56.
 Branch VPN1 LAN DHCP Server for Voice VLAN feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic Configuration	Address Pool	Device Specific	voice_dhcp_address_pool/ maskbits
	Exclude Addresses	Device Specific	voice_dhcp_address_exclude_ range
Advanced	Domain Name	Global	cisco.local
	Default Gateway	Device Specific	voice_dhcp_default_gateway
	DNS Servers	Global	10.4.48.10
	TFTP Servers	Global	10.4.48.19

**Step 19:** Select **Update to save the template**.

# BR\_VPN1\_OSPF

**Step 20:** Add a new feature template using the following parameters:

# Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge100WM, vEdge 1000

# Template: OSPF

Template Name: BR\_VPN1\_OSPF

## **Description: Branch LAN VPN 1 OSPF**

## Table 57. Branch VPN1 OSPF feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic Configuration	Router ID	Device Specific	vpn1_ospf_router_id
Redistribute	Protocol	Global	omp
Area	Area Number	Global	0
	Interface/Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1_ospf_interface_gex/x
	Interface/Interface Cost	Device Specific	vpn1_ospf_interface_cost
	Interface/Advanced/ OSPF Network Type	Global/ drop-down	point-to-point
	Interface/ Authentication/ Authentication Type	Global/ drop-down	message-digest
	Interface/Message Digest/Message Digest Key ID	Global	22
	Interface/Message Digest/Message Digest Key	Device Specific	vpn1_ospf_message_digest_ key
Area Range	Address	Device Specific	vpn1_ospf_area_range_ address_0
Advanced	Reference Bandwidth (Mbps)	Global	100000
	Originate	Global	On

Step 21: Select Save to complete the template.

## Procedure 4 Create the branch device templates

Once the feature templates are created, the device templates can be created. There are five general types of branches in this example network.

- Type A branch: Dual vEdge router site, hybrid configuration (MPLS and Internet), TLOC interfaces, layer 2 switch stack, VRRP
- Type B branch: Single vEdge router site, hybrid configuration (MPLS and Internet), no LAN switch
- Type C branch: Single vEdge router site, hybrid configuration (MPLS and Internet), single layer 2 LAN switch.
- Type D branch: Dual vEdge router site, hybrid configuration (MPLS and Internet), TLOC interfaces, layer 3 switch, OSPF
- Type E branch: Single vEdge router site, hybrid configuration (MPLS and Internet), CE router, layer 3 switch

For branches 1 and 4, the Internet-connected vEdge router and the MPLS-connected vEdge router each has a different vEdge device template because the BGP feature template needs to be added to the device template of the MPLS-connected vEdge router.

Configure the following device templates:

- Branch\_A\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_VRRP (branch 1, vEdge 1)
- Branch\_A\_INET\_TLOC\_VRRP (branch 1, vEdge 2)
- Branch\_B\_INET(DHCP) (branch 2)
- Branch\_C\_INET(DHCP)\_LAN\_DHCPServer (branch 3)
- Branch\_D\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF (branch 4, vEdge 1)
- Branch\_D\_INET\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF (branch 4, vEdge 2)
- Branch\_E\_MPLS\_CE\_LAN\_Static\_Routing (branch 5)

#### Branch\_A\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_VRRP

- Step 1: From the vManage GUI, go to Configuration>Templates and ensure the Device tab is selected.
- Step 2: Select Create Template and select From Feature Template from the drop-down box.
- Step 3: Fill out the Device Model, Template Name, and Description.

## Device Model: vEdge 1000

## Template Name: Branch\_A\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_VRRP

## Description: Branch Dual vEdge Hybrid TLOC with MPLS BGP and LAN-side Trunk and VRRP

**Step 4:** Configure with the following feature templates:

## Table 58. Branch\_A\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_VRRP device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	ААА	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPN0	BGP	BR_VPN0_MPLS_BGP
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_TLOC_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_Parent_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_VRRP_INT1
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_VRRP_INT2
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_BGP_OSPF_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

**Step 5:** Select **Create** to create and save the template.

## Branch\_A\_INET\_TLOC\_VRRP

Step 6: Select Create Template and select From Feature Template from the drop-down box.

**Step 7:** Configure the device template with the following parameters:

## Device Model: vEdge 1000

#### Template Name: Branch\_A\_INET\_TLOC\_VRRP

## Description: Branch Dual vEdge Hybrid TLOC with INET and LAN-side Trunk and VRRP

 Table 59.
 Branch\_A\_INET\_TLOC\_VRRP device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	AAA	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPN0		BR_VPN0
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_TLOC_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_Parent_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_VRRP_INT1
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_VRRP_INT2
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

**Step 8:** Select **Create** to create and save the template.

Branch\_B\_INET(DHCP)

Step 9: Select Create Template and select From Feature Template from the drop-down box.

**Step 10:** Configure the device template with the following parameters:

#### Device Model: vEdge 100 WM

Template Name: Branch\_B\_INET(DHCP)

#### Description: Branch Single vEdge Hybrid Internet DHCP address and No Switch

**Table 60.**Branch\_B\_INET(DHCP)

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	AAA	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
ОМР		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_INT_DHCP
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT1
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT2
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

**Step 11:** Select **Create to create and save the template**.

#### Branch\_C\_INET(DHCP)\_LAN\_DHCPServer

Step 12: Select Create Template and select From Feature Template from the drop-down box.

**Step 13:** Configure the device template with the following parameters:

#### Device Model: vEdge 100 B

#### Template Name: Branch\_C\_INET(DHCP)\_LAN\_DHCPServer

#### Description: Branch Single vEdge Hybrid Internet DHCP address with LAN Trunk and DHCP Server

 Table 61.
 Branch\_C\_INET(DHCP)\_LAN\_DHCPServer device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	AAA	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPN0		BR_VPN0
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_INT_DHCP
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_Parent_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT1
	VPN Interface>DHCP Server	BR_LAN_DATA_DHCP_Server
SNMP	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT2

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name		
	VPN Interface>DHCP Server	BR_LAN_VOICE_DHCP_Server		
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0		
Banner		Banner_Template		
Policy		Branch_Policy		
SNMP		SNMP_Template		

Step 14: Select Create

#### Branch\_D\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF

Step 15: Select Create Template and select From Feature Template from the drop-down box.

**Step 16:** Configure the device template with the following parameters:

Device Model: vEdge 100 B

#### Template Name: Branch\_D\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF

Description: Branch Dual vEdge Hybrid TLOC SubInts with MPLS BGP and LAN-side OSPF

 Table 62.
 Branch\_D\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_Subint\_OSPF device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	ААА	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
ОМР		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPN0	BGP	BR_VPN0_MPLS_BGP
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_SUBINT
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_TLOC_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_WAN_Parent_INT

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	OSPF	BR_VPN1_OSPF
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT1
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_BGP_OSPF_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

Step 17: Select Create

#### Branch\_D\_INET\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF

Step 18: Select Create Template and select From Feature Template from the drop-down box.

**Step 19:** Configure the device template with the following parameters:

Device Model: vEdge 100 B

#### Template Name: Branch\_D\_INET\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF

Description: Branch Dual vEdge Hybrid TLOC SubInts with INET and LAN-side OSPF

 Table 63.
 Branch\_D\_INET\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	ААА	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPN0		BR_VPN0

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_SUBINT
	VPN Interface	BR_TLOC_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_WAN_Parent_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	OSPF	BR_VPN1_OSPF
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT1
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_BGP_OSPF_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

**Step 20:** Select **Create** to create and save the template.

#### Branch\_E\_MPLS\_CE\_LAN\_Static\_Routing

Step 21: Select Create Template and select From Feature Template from the drop-down box.

**Step 22:** Configure the device template with the following parameters:

#### Device Model: vEdge 100 B

#### Template Name: Branch\_E\_MPLS\_CE\_LAN\_Static\_Routing

#### Description: Branch Single vEdge Hybrid with MPLS CE and Static Routing for LAN

 Table 64.
 Branch\_E\_MPLS\_CE\_LAN\_Static\_Routing device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	AAA	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPN0		BR_VPN0
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT1
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

**Step 23:** Select **Create to create and save the template**.

### Procedure 5 Attach the device templates

In this procedure, you attach the device templates to the vEdge branch routers. When these routers become active and establish the controller connections in the network, the vManage will push the full configurations down to them.

Step 1: Go to Configuration>Templates. Ensure the Device tab is selected.

Step 2: Beside the desired template (Branch\_A\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_VRRP), select ... and select Attach Devices.

Step 3: Select branch 1 vEdge 1 connected to the MPLS transport, br1-ve1. You will need to find the serial number associated with this device because this device is not on the network yet. Show hardware inventory on the console is one way to view the serial number of a device. The serial numbers of all of the vEdge 1000 routers in the authorized serial list should show up in the pop-up window because that is the device type of the device template that was chosen. Select the serial number and then select the arrow to bring the device from the Available Devices row to the Selected Devices row. Select Attach.

≡	Cisco vManag								<b>A</b> 10	
55		Attach Devices						×		
묘	Device Feature	Attach device from the list below					1 item	is Selected		
•	Create Template	Available Devices	Select All		Selected Devices		•	Select All		
a	Q	All	Q		All	Q				Tota
	Name↓	Name	Device IP		Name	Device IP			atus	
•	vSmart-West	110G403180391			110G403180418					
-	vSmart-East	110G403180404								
	DC_Hybrid_Type_A_BGP	110G403180460								
	Branch_C_LAN_Static	110G403180462		$\rightarrow$						
	Branch_C_INET(DHCP)_	110G408180011								
	Branch_B_INET(DHCP)_I	110G408180012		÷						
	Branch_A_OSPF_TLOC_\$	110G408180039								
	Branch_A_MPLSBGP_VF									
	Branch_A_MPLSBGP_05									
	Branch_A_INET_VRRP_T									
							Attach	Cancel		

Step 4: Similar to the data center device template deployment, you have to fill out the values to the variables of the device template. Select the ... to the right of the device and select Edit Device Template.

Step 5: Fill in the following variables (via the .csv spreadsheet or manually).

 Table 65.
 Branch 1 vEdge 1 device template variable values

Variable	Value		
Password(user_admin_password)	admin		
Hostname(system_host_name)	br1-ve1		
Latitude(system_latitude)	33.4484		
Longitude(system_longitude)	-112.0740		
Device Groups(system_device_groups)	BRANCH,v1000,US,West,UG5,Primary		
System IP(system_system_ip)	10.255.241.11		
Site ID(system_site_id)	112002		

Variable	Value
Port Offset(system_port_offset)	1
Port Hopping(system_port_hop)	V
Address(vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.101.1
Address(vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.101.2.2
AS Number(vpn0_bgp_as_num)	65201
Shutdown(vpn0_bgp_shutdown)	
Router ID(vpn_bgp_router_id)	10.255.241.11
Address(vpn0_bgp_neighbor_address)	192.168.101.1
Description(vpn0_bgp_neighbor_description)	MPLS BGP Service Provider
Shutdown(vpn0_bgp_neighbor_shutdown)	
Remote AS(vpn0_bgp_neighbor_remote_as)	102
Interface Name(vpn0_inet_int_gex/x)	ge0/0
IPv4 Address(vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.101.2.1/30
NAT	
Preference(vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_inet_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up)	500000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down)	500000
Interface Name(vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
IPv4 Address(vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.101.2/30
Preference(vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up)	500000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down)	500000
Interface Name(vpn0_tloc_int_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/7

Variable	Value
IPv4 Address(vpn0_tloc_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.101.1.1/30
TLOC Extension(vpn0_tloc_wan_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
Shutdown(vpn0_tloc_int_shutdown)	
Interface Name(vpn1_lan_parent_int_gex/x)	ge0/4
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_parent_int_shutdown)	
Address(vpn512_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.255.1
Interface Name(vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x)	mgmt0
IPv4 Address (vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.255.159/23
Prefix(vpn1_omp_aggregate_prefix)	10.101.0.0/16
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int1_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/4.10
Description(vpn1_int1_description)	Data Vlan
IPv4 Address(vpn_int1_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.101.10.2/24
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown)	
Priority(vpn1_vrrp_priority1)	200
IP Address(vpn1_vrrp_ip_addr1)	10.101.10.1
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int2_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/4.20
Description(vpn1_int2_description)	Voice Vlan
IPv4 Address(vpn_int2_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.101.20.2/24
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown)	
Priority(vpn_vrrp_priority2)	200
IP Address(vpn_vrrp_ip_addr2)	10.101.20.1
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lo0_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.255.241.11/32
Shutdown(snmp_shutdown)	
Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	BR1-VE1
Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Branch 1
vedgePolicy/bgp_tloc_ext_prefix_to_advertise	10.101.1.0/30

**Step 6:** Select **Update**. Before selecting next, you may want to download the .csv file to save your variable values for reuse before moving on.

**Step 7:** Select **Next**, and then **Configure**. Since the device is offline, the configuration will be attached when the device comes online.

Step 8: Repeat steps 1-8 with the following templates. See Appendix E for the variable values.

- BR1-VE2: Branch\_A\_INET\_TLOC\_VRRP
- BR2-VE1: Branch\_B\_INET(DHCP)
- BR3-VE1: Branch\_C\_INET(DHCP)\_LAN\_DHCPServer
- BR4-VE1: Branch\_D\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF
- BR4-VE2: Branch\_D\_INET\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF
- BR5-VE1: Branch\_E\_MPLS\_CE\_LAN\_Static\_Routing

#### Procedure 6 Bring remote vEdge routers online

In this procedure, the first vEdge, br1-ve2, will be brought online using ZTP. A software upgrade will also be performed by the ZTP process.

The ge0/0 interface on the vEdge 1000 router is configured for DHCP from factory default settings. Once the vEdge router gets an IP address, it will attempt to resolve ztp.viptela.com in order to find its vBond IP address and start the authentication process with the controllers.

**Step 1:** To check the code version for the vEdge router that comes online via ZTP, go to **Administration>Settings** from the vManage GUI. Find the **Enforce Software Version (ZTP)** configuration. Select **Edit** in the far right.

≡	cisco vManage		•	Û	<b>#</b> 2	0	admin 🔻
	ADMINISTRATION   SETTINGS						
□	Organization Name	ENB-Solutions - 21615					View
٠	vBond	vbond-21615.cisco.net : 12346				View	Edit
٩	Certificate Authorization	Manual				View	Edit
â	vEdge Cloud Certificate Authorization	Automated				View	Edit
**	Web Server Certificate	04 Nov 2019 12:07:40 PM			c	SR   Cer	ificate
•	Enforce Software Version (ZTP)	Disabled				View	Edit
	Banner	Disabled				View	Edit
	Statistics Setting					View	Edit

Step 2: Next to Enforce Software Version, select the Enabled radio button.

**Step 3:** From the drop-down box, choose the software version (17.2.7).

## Step 4: Select Save.

≡	clisco vManage
	ADMINISTRATION   SETTINGS
▫	Certificate Authorization Manual
*	vEdge Cloud Certificate Authorization Automated
3	Web Server Certificate         04 Nov 2019 12:07:40 PM
ĉ	Enforce Software Version (ZTP) Disabled
	Enforce Software Version:  Enabled Disabled Software Version Disabled Software Version Cancel Cancel
	Banner Disabled

Br1-ve2 is installed into the network. It is a vEdge 1000 and its ZTP port, ge0/0, is plugged into the Internet transport. It is assumed that br1-ve2 is at factory defaults, and is currently running 17.2.6 software.

**Step 5:** Power on the vEdge router. The vEdge reaches out to the ZTP server, then authenticates to the vBond and the rest of the controllers. The code is then upgraded.

cisco Cisco	vManage							🔺 🗈 📣	0
CONFIGUR	ATION   DEVICES								
vEdge List	Controllers								
[] Change M	lode 👻 보 Upload vEdge List	Z Export Bootstrap Configurat	ion						0
Q		Search Options 🛩							Tota
Device Model	Chassis Number	Serial No./Token	Hostname	System IP	Site ID	Mode	Assigned Template	Device Status↑	Validity
/Edge 1000	110G403180418	100070D2	br1-ve1	10.255.241.11	112002	vManage	Branch_A_MPLSBGP_VRRP_Trunk_TLOC	In Sync	valid
/Edge 1000	110G408180011	10006E32	-	-	-	CLI		In Sync	valid
/Edge 5000	193A1104180031	1F9BD3CA	-		-	CLI		In Sync	invalid
/Edge 5000	193A1104180047	082C1032	-		-	CLI	-	In Sync	invalid
/Edge 100 WM	1781A4F2340170653	1000AD9D	-		-	CLI		In Sync	invalid
/Edge 5000	193A1104180027	0CFE8460	dc1-ve2	10.255.241.102	110001	vManage	DC_Hybrid_Type_A_BGP	In Sync	valid
/Edge 5000	193A1104180033	3440ED68	dc1-ve1	10.255.241.101	110001	vManage	DC_Hybrid_Type_A_BGP	In Sync	valid
/Edge 1000	110G403180460	10007349	vedge	10.255.241.12	112002	vManage	Branch_A_INET_VRRP_Trunk	Sync Pending - Software upgrade after ZTI	valid
/Edge 100 B	1920B448161200	10004EFD		-		vManage	Branch_C_INET(DHCP)_Trunk	Sync Pending - Device is offline	valid

**Step 6:** The full configuration is pushed and the vEdge router becomes in sync with vManage.

Cisco VI	Manage									•	Û	<b>\$</b>
CONFIGURAT	TION   DEVICES											
vEdge List C	ontrollers											
	de 👻 单 Upload vEdge List	Z Export Bootstrap Confi	guration									
Q		Search Options 🗸										
State	Device Model	Chassis Number†	Serial No./Token	Hostname	System IP	Site ID	Mode	Assigned Template	Device Status			Validity
₽	vEdge 1000	110G403180460	10007349	br1-ve2	10.255.241.12	112002	vManage	Branch_A_INET_VRRP_Trunk	In Sync			valid
<b>Q</b>	vEdge 1000	110G403180462	100070F6		-	-	CLI					valid
Ŷ	vEdge 1000	110G408180011	10006E32	-	-	-	CLI	-	In Sync			valid
R R	vEdge 1000	110G408180012	10007089		-	-	CLI	-				valid
Q.	vEdge 1000	110G408180039	10006E97	-	-	-	CLI	-				valid

**Step 7:** Bring the additional vEdge devices up, either through ZTP or the bootstrap process.

**Step 8:** Upgrade the vEdge routers if need be, either automatically through ZTP or through vManage.

Procedure 7 Verify the network status

**Step 1:** Verify the status of the network. vManage should show that all devices are reachable at the top of the dashboard. The **Control Status** should show that all of the control connections are up for the nine vEdge routers and two vSmart controllers, and the **Site Health View** should show **Full Connectivity** to six sites, the data center and the five branches. This means that each vEdge device is able to connect to all other vEdge devices over each transport. Note that only MPLS-connected vEdge routers can connect to other MPLS-connected vEdge routers because the restrict keyword is configured.

8	DASHBOA	RD							
□ \$	•	<b>2</b> 个 vSmart - 2	8	<b>9</b> ↑ vEdge - 9	۲	<b>2</b> ↑ vBond - 2		<b>1 ⊘</b> fanage - 1	Reboot Last 24 hrs
٩	Control State	us (Total 11)			Site Health View (Total 6)			Transpor	t Interface Distribution
÷	Control Up			11	Full Connectivity		<b>6</b> s	ites < 10 Mb	ps s - 100 Mbps
	Partial			0	O Partial Connectivity		<b>0</b> s		os - 500 Mbps
8	Control Dow	'n		0	No Connectivity		<b>0</b> s		ops
	vEdge Invent	tory		_	vEdge Health (Total 9)			Transpor	t Health
	Total			66	$\frown$	$\frown$		100 %	
	Authorized			63	5)	4	( o )		
	Deployed Staging			9				0	·····
	oraging			0	Normal	Warning	Error	_	

**Step 2:** If you select **Control Up**, **Partial**, or **Control Down** in the **Control Status** box, you will get a pop-up window summarizing the number of control connections each vEdge device has. This counts only the vSmart connections. To get more information, select ... to the right of the desired device and select **Real Time** or **Device Dashboard**.

DASHBOARD	Control Status: Control Up							×
3								90
vs.	Q		Search Options 🗸				Real Time 👆	
Control Status (Total 11)	Hostname	Reachability	System IP	Site ID	Device Type	Control Connections	Last updated SSH Terminal	ard
Control Up	😵 dc1-ve1	reachable	10.255.241.101	110001	vEdge	4	06 Sep 2018 4:55:05 PM EDT	
Partial	😝 dc1-ve2	reachable	10.255.241.102	110001	vEdge	4	06 Sep 2018 4:55:05 PM EDT	
	😵 br2-ve1	reachable	10.255.241.21	111002	vEdge	4	06 Sep 2018 4:55:12 PM EDT	
Control Down	😝 br1-ve2	reachable	10.255.241.12	112002	vEdge	4	06 Sep 2018 4:55:11 PM EDT	
	😵 br1-ve1	reachable	10.255.241.11	112002	vEdge	4	06 Sep 2018 4:55:11 PM EDT	
vEdge Inventory	😵 br3-ve1	reachable	10.255.241.31	113003	vEdge	4	06 Sep 2018 4:55:11 PM EDT	
Total	😵 br5-ve1	reachable	10.255.242.51	121005	vEdge	4	06 Sep 2018 4:55:10 PM EDT	
Authorized	😵 br4-ve1	reachable	10.255.242.41	122004	vEdge	4	06 Sep 2018 4:52:40 PM EDT	
Deployed	😵 br4-ve2	reachable	10.255.242.42	122004	vEdge	4	06 Sep 2018 4:55:46 PM EDT	
Staging	ENB_vSmart_West	reachable	1.1.1.4	4	vSmart	1	06 Sep 2018 4:55:37 PM EDT	

Step 3: To view the state of all of the control connections, select Control Connections in the left column.

cisco VManag	Re						🔺 🗈 🗚	
MONITOR Network	<ul> <li>Control Connections</li> </ul>							
Select Device +	dc1-ve1   10.255.241.101 Site ID: 11000							
Application	* commencement forbeared	er a Luerener a L		-				
DPI				•	3			
Flows								
Interface				aterat	mpis			
TCP Optimization				<b>6</b>				
WAN Throughput								
				vSmart 2/2 vManage 1/1	vSmart 2/2			
Flows				variar 2/2 vivariage i/ 1	Volition 272			
Top Talkers								0.0
WAN								_
	٩	Search Options v				D.		_
TLOC	Q. V Peer Type	Search Options 🗸 Peer System IP	Peer Protocol	Private Port	Public Port	Controller Group ID	Last Updated	_
			Peer Protocol	Private Port	Public Port	Controller Group ID	Last Updated	_
TLOC Tunnel	Y Peer Type	Peer System IP						_
TLOC Tunnel Control Connections	<ul> <li>✓ Peer Type</li> <li>✓ biz-internet</li> </ul>	Peer System IP ** 1.1.1.4 1.1.1.5		 23456 23456	 23456 23456		 05 Sep 2018 5:04:27 PM EDT 05 Sep 2018 5:04:14 PM EDT	_
TLOC Tunnel Control Connections System Status	Preer Type     biz-Internet     vsmart     vsmart     vmanage	Peer System IP ** 1.1.1.4	 tis	23456			 05 Sep 2018 5:04:27 PM EDT	_
TLOC Tunnel Control Connections	Peer Type     biz-Internet     vsmart     vsmart	Peer System IP  1.1.1.4 1.1.1.5 1.1.1.3 	tis tis tis tis	 22455 23455 23455 	** 23456 23456 23456 **		 05 Sep 2018 5:04:27 PM EDT 05 Sep 2018 5:04:14 PM EDT 05 Sep 2018 5:57:41 PM EDT 	_
TLOC Tunnel Control Connections System Status	Preer Type     biz-Internet     vsmart     vsmart     vmanage	Peer System IP ** 1.1.1.4 1.1.1.5 1.1.1.3	tis tis tis	 23456 23456 23456	 23456 23456 23456		 05 Sep 2018 5:04:27 PM EDT 05 Sep 2018 5:04:14 PM EDT 05 Sep 2018 5:57:41 PM EDT	Cotal Rows: t

**Step 4:** If you select **Full Connectivity**, **Partial Connectivity**, or **No Connectivity** in the **Site Health View** box, you will get a pop-up window summarizing the number of BFD connections each vEdge has. To get more information, to the right of the desired device, go to ... and select **Real Time** or **Device Dashboard**.

DASHBOARD							
E DASHBOARD	Site Health View: Full Connecti						
•	2						
	vSm					Real Time .	
	Q	Search Options $\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$				Device Dastib	
Control Status (Total 11)	Hostname	Reachability	System IP	Site ID	BFD Sessions	Last updated SSH Terminal	_
Control Up	😵 dc1-ve1	reachable	10.255.241.101	110001	14	06 Sep 2018 5:09:39 PM EDT	
Partial	😵 dc1-ve2	reachable	10.255.241.102	110001	14	06 Sep 2018 5:09:43 PM EDT	
	😵 br2-ve1	reachable	10.255.241.21	111002	16	06 Sep 2018 5:09:46 PM EDT	
Control Down	😵 br1-ve2	reachable	10.255.241.12	112002	14	06 Sep 2018 5:09:47 PM EDT	
	😵 br1-ve1	reachable	10.255.241.11	112002	14	06 Sep 2018 5:09:46 PM EDT	
vEdge Inventory	😵 br3-ve1	reachable	10.255.241.31	113003	16	06 Sep 2018 5:09:47 PM EDT	
Total	😵 br5-ve1	reachable	10.255.242.51	121005	16	06 Sep 2018 5:09:45 PM EDT	
Authorized	😵 br4-ve1	reachable	10.255.242.41	122004	14	06 Sep 2018 5:10:15 PM EDT	
Deployed	8 br4-ve2	reachable	10.255.242.42	122004	14	06 Sep 2018 5:10:27 PM EDT	

**Step 5:** To view the state of all of the IPSec tunnel or data plane connections, select **Tunnel** under the WAN category in the left column.

cisco vManage				& E \$ Q
MONITOR Network >	WAN - Tunnel			
Select Device +	dc1-ve1   10.255.241.101 Site ID: 110001 Device Model: vedge-5000 0			
Application	Chart Options -			F Real Time 1h 3h 6h 12h 24h 7days
DPI	0			C1-ve1mpils 64- ve1mpils[PSEC] 4-t-u=1mpils/PSEC]
Flows	Sep 06, 17.14 Sep 06, 17.15 Sep 06, 17.16	Sep 06, 17:17 Sep 06, 17:18	Sep 06, 17:19 Sep 06, 17:20 Sep 06	17:21 Sep 06, 17:21 Sep 06, 17:22 Sep 06, 17:22 dc1-ve1:mpls:bt4- ve2:mpls[IPSEC]
Interface	6 Rows Selected			0
TCP Optimization	Q Search Options ~			Total Row
WAN Throughput	+ found) () (n/ (0, + 1))(1)			
Flows	Tunnel Endpoints	Protocol	State	Application Usage Link
Top Talkers	~ mpis		-	'
WAN	dc1-ve1:mpls-br4-ve2:mpls	IPSEC	↑	Application Usage
WAN	dc1-ve1:mpis-br3-ve1:mpis	IPSEC	↑	Application Usage
TLOC	dc1-ve1:mpls-br2-ve1:mpls	IPSEC	<b>^</b>	Application Usage
Tunnel	dc1-ve1:mpis-br1-ve2:mpis	IPSEC	<b>↑</b>	Application Usage
	dc1-ve1:mpis-br1-ve1:mpis	IPSEC	<b>^</b>	Application Usage
Control Connections	dc1-ve1:mpls-be4-ve1:mpls	IPSEC	Ť	Application Usage
Control Connections System Status	dc1-ve1:mpis-br4-ve1:mpis dc1-ve1:mpis-br5-ve1:mpis	IPSEC IPSEC		Application Usage Application Usage

# Configuring centralized policy

Centralized policies are configured in the vManage GUI under **Configuration>Policies**, under the **Centralized Policy** tab. This page will help create the centralized policy that will be downloaded to the vSmart controllers.

You can select **the Custom Options** box to create a CLI policy, or define lists, or create different policy definitions outside of the centralized policy. You can create policy definitions separately and then import, or attach them, into the centralized policy at any time. Once attached to the central policy, you cannot make any edits to the policy definitions through the central policy; you have to go to the **Custom Options** box on the **Configurations>Policies (Centralized Policy** tab) page, select Topology (for control policy) or Traffic Policy (for data policy) to bring up the list of policy definitions to edit them.

When you select the **Add Policy** button on this main page, you are actually starting the definition of a centralized policy, and only one centralized policy can be downloaded to a vSmart controller at any one time. You then start creating a series of control or data policy definitions inside the centralized policy, and then apply them to site and VPN lists. Once saved, the centralized policy will be downloaded to the vSmart controllers.

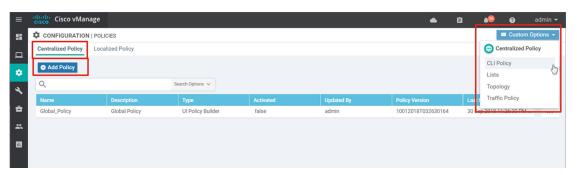


Figure 17. vManage centralized policy section

There are four main steps when creating centralized policy:

- Create groups of interest. In this section, you will create lists that you will use in your policy, such as application, color, data prefixes, policer, prefix, site, SLA class, TLOC, and VPN lists. Minimally, you need to create a list of site IDs in order to apply the individual policy definitions. When you create site IDs for applying policy definitions, you must not overlap site IDs in different lists. You may also need a list of the Service VPNs a policy may apply to, as well as lists for match and action statements within the policy sequences.
- 2. Configure topology and VPN membership (control policy). Under the Topology and VPN Membership page, you can select either the Topology or VPN Membership tab. Under the Topology tab, you will be able to configure control policy. You can select from a full-mesh or hub-and-spoke predefined policy, or you can select to configure your own custom route and TLOC policy definition. You can also import an existing control policy into the centralized policy. Under the VPN Membership tab, you can create a policy definition that allows or restricts VPNs at various sites.
- Configure traffic rules (data policy). Under the Traffic Rules page, you can create an application-aware routing, traffic data, or Cflowd policy. You can also import existing data policy definitions already created outside of the centralized policy.
- 4. Apply policies to sites and VPNs. In the last step, you name and describe the new centralized policy. You then apply the various policy definitions to a site list. You may need to apply a VPN list as well.

If you try to edit an existing centralized policy, you can navigate to the **Topology** and **Traffic Rules** pages to configure or import new policies by selecting the correct box at the top of the page. Once created or imported, you need to navigate back to **Policy Application** and attach the policy definition to a site list.

≡	cisco vManage	•	â	¢© @	
	CONFIGURATION   POLICIES Centralized Policy > Edit Policy				
▫	Policy Application Topology Traffic Rules				
٠	Add policies to sites and VPNs				
٩	Policy Name Global_Policy				
÷	Policy Description Global Policy				
**	Topology Application-Aware Routing Traffic Data Cflowd				

For the example network, create a centralized policy to create a hub-and-spoke topology for the low-bandwidth sites (branches 2 and 5). In the following figure, branches 2 and 5 only form IPSec tunnels with the data center vEdge routers. This is accomplished by filtering routes and TLOC routes.

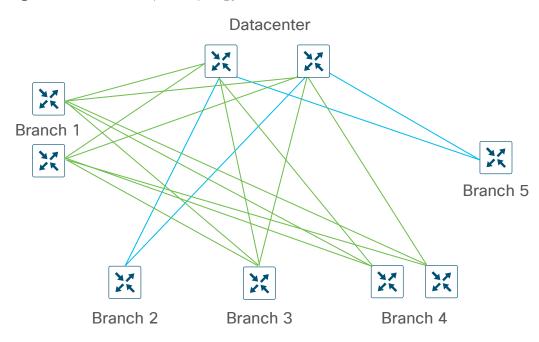


Figure 18. Hub-and-spoke topology for branches 2 and 5

**Step 1:** Go to **Configuration>Policies** and ensure that the **Centralized Policy** tab is selected. Select **Add Policy**.

Step 2: Create a list of various sites. Select Site in the left column. Select New Site List and under Site List Name, type Low\_BW\_East\_Branches. Then type 121000-121999 under Add Site. Select Add.

≡	cisco vManage					<b>●</b> [	a 🛤	<b>(</b> ) a	dmin 👻
8	CONFIGURATION   POLICI	ES Centralized Policy > Add Poli	су						
□	O Cro	eate Groups of Interest	Configure Topology     VPN Membershi			Apply Policies and VPI			
٠	Select a list type on the left and	start creating your groups of interes	st						
عر	Application	New Site List							^
÷	Color	Site List Name	1						
*	Data Prefix	Low_BW_East_Branches							
	Policer	Add Site							
	Prefix	121000-121999							
	Site		-				Add	Cancel	
	SLA Class							•	
	TLOC								
	VPN	Name	Entries	Reference Count	Updated By	Last Updated	Action		
				No data	available				-
				Next CANCE	iL.				

Step 3: Repeat step 2 and create the following:

- a. Low\_BW\_West Branches: 111000-111999
- b. High\_BW\_East Branches: 122000-129999
- c. High\_BW\_West Branches: 112000-119999
- d. West\_DC1: 110001
- e. ALL\_SITES: 0-4294967295
- f. All\_US\_Sites: 110000-129999
- g. Low\_BW\_US\_Sites: 111000-111999,121000-121999

**Step 4:** Create a VPN list. The policy will apply to the Service VPN, VPN 1. Select **VPN on the left**, then select **New VPN List**. Type in the VPN list name (**Service\_VPN**) and then type **1** in the **Add VPN** textbox. Select **Add**.

Step 5: Add another VPN list called ALL\_VPNS, with a VPN list of 1-511. Select Add.

≡	cisco vManage					▲ Ê	<b>\$</b>	🚱 admin 👻
8		ES Centralized Policy > Ad	d Policy					
▫	<ul> <li>Cre</li> </ul>	ate Groups of Interest	Configure Topology VPN Membersh		figure Traffic Rules	Apply Policies to Sit and VPNs		
٠	Select a list type on the left and	start creating your groups of i	nterest					
عر	Application	New VPN List						
÷	Color							
-	Data Prefix	Name	Entries	Reference Count	Updated By	Last Updated	Action	
**		ALL_VPNS	1-511	2	admin	28 Sep 2018 4:19:39 PM EDT		
_	Policer	Service_VPN	1	3	admin	10 Sep 2018 11:55:25 AM	101	
	Prefix		N					
	Site		₩.					
	SLA Class							
	TLOC							
	VPN							
				Next CANCEL				

**Step 6:** Select **Next**. You will now configure topology and VPN membership.

**Step 7:** Ensure you are on the **Topology** tab and select **Add Topology**. Select **Hub-and-Spoke** from the drop-down menu.

**Step 8:** Type **Name** (Low\_BW\_Hub\_and\_Spoke), and **Description** (Low BW Hub and Spoke Topology). Select **Service\_VPN** list from the **VPN List**.

Step 9: Select Add Hub Sites. Under the site list, select West\_DC1 and select Add.

Step 10: Select Add Spoke Sites. Select Low\_BW\_East\_Branches and select Add. Repeat the step for Low\_ BW\_West\_Branches.

**Step 11:** Select **Save Hub-And-Spoke Policy** at the bottom of the page. You have just finished a policy definition that needs to be applied to a site list.

≡	cisco VMan	lage				•	Ê	<b>A</b>	0	admin 🔫
8	CONFIGURATION	POLICIES	Add Hub-and-Spoke Policy							
▫	Name	Low_BW_Hu	ub_and_Spoke							
۰	Description	Low BW Hut	b and Spoke Topology							
٩	VPN List	Service_VP	PN							•
<b>8</b> 	Add Hub-and-Spo	oke A	dd Hub-and-Spoke Sites							
•••			Add Hub Sites     Site Lists		Action					
			West_DC1		1.00					
			•							
			Add Spoke Sites							
			Site Lists		Action					
			Low_BW_East_Branches							
			•							-   -
										-
				Save Hub-And-Spoke Policy	CANCEL					

Step 12: Select Next. Skip the Traffic Rules page by selecting Next again.

**Step 13:** On this page, the centralized policy is named. Type in the **Policy Name** (**Global\_Policy**) and **Policy Description** (**Global Policy**), and select **Save Policy**.

≡	cisco Cisco vMana	age			•	Ê	<b>"</b> 2	0	admi
	CONFIGURATION	POLICIES Centralized Policy > Add Pol	icy						
□		Create Groups of Interest	Configure Topology and VPN Membership	Configure Traffic Rules	<ul> <li>Appl</li> </ul>	y Policies to Site and VPNs	S		
٠	Add policies to sites and	d VPNs							
٩	Policy Name	Global_Policy							
÷	Policy Description	Global Policy							
*	Topology Appl	ication-Aware Routing Traffic Data	Cflowd						
	Low_BW_Hub_an	d_Spoke_						HUB-AND	-SPOKE
	VPN List								
	Service_VPN								

#### Tech tip

When you use the Predefined Hub-and-Spoke topology policy, only TLOCs and routes from the data center site are distributed to the low-bandwidth sites specified. Ensure a summary or default route is distributed from the data center if you want the low-bandwidth sites to reach other remote sites through the hub when using this policy.

Note that the high-bandwidth sites still have route and TLOC information from branches 2 and 5 and attempt to form IPSec tunnels with those branches but the low-bandwidth branches don't have connectivity back to any other branches. In this case, you will see partial connectivity in the vManage dashboard. One simple way to remediate this condition is that routes and TLOCs can also be filtered from the low-bandwidth sites. This would be applied to the high-bandwidth sites as an outbound policy on the vSmart controllers, so only routes and TLOCs to the high-bandwidth sites will be filtered (routes and TLOCs going to the data center will be untouched). If connectivity to the low-bandwidth sites is needed through the data center site, this assumes some sort of summary or default is advertised from the data center sites for that connectivity.

**Step 14:** From the **Configuration>Policies** page, select **Custom Options** in the top right corner of the page. Select **Topology from the drop-down menu**, since you are adding an additional control policy definition.

Step 15: Select Add Topology and select Custom Control (Route and TLOC) from the drop-down list.

=	cisco vManage			•	ê 4 <sup>9</sup>	🕜 admin 👻		
	CONFIGURATION   POLICIES Centralized Policy > Topology					Custom Options 👻		
	Specify your network topology							
*	Topology VPN Membership							
••• •	♦ Add Topology -							
	Hub-and-Spoke Search Opti Mesh	ons 🗸				Total Rows: 1		
*	Custom Control (Route & TLOC) e	Description	Reference Count	Updated By	Last Updated			
**	Low_BW_Hub_and_Spoke H	Low BW Hub and Spoke Topology	1	admin	28 Sep 2018 10:41:12	AM EDT •••		
11								

**Step 16:** Type **Name** (Filter-Low-BW-Sites) and **Description** (Policy for Filtering Routes and TLOCs from Hub-and-Spoke Low BW Sites).

**Step 17:** Select **Sequence Type** on the left of the page and on the **Add Control Policy** pop-up window, select **Route**.

CONFIGURATION   POLICIES Policy > Topology > Add Custom Control Policy  Name Filter-Low-BW-Sites  Description Policy for Filtering Routes and TLOCs from Hub-and Spoke Low BW Sites  Control Policy  Costel a policy to apply on a OMP  Costel a policy to apply on a OMP  Costel a policy to TLOCs  Costel a policy to TLOCs	≡	Cisco vMan					<b>4</b> 60	admin
	-		POLICIES Policy > Topology > a	Add Custom Control Policy				
Add Control Policy X	□	Name	Filter-Low-BW-Sites					
Create a policy to apply on a OMP     Create a policy to apply on a OMP	\$	Description	Policy for Filtering Routes and TLOCs fr	rom Hub-and-Spoke Low BW Sites				
	41	↑ Drag & drop to reo	rder	Route Create a policy to apply on a OMP	ð			

**Step 18:** Select **Sequence Rule**. The **Match** box should be highlighted. Select **Site** and under **Site List**, select **Low\_BW\_US\_Sites**. Under **Actions**, the default is already set to **Reject**.

Step 19: Select Save Match and Actions.

=	cisco Cisco vMan	age					•	Ê	<b>*</b>	0	admin 👻
	CONFIGURATION	POLICIES Policy > Topology > Add	Custom Control Policy								
▫	Name	Filter-Low-BW-Sites									
٠	Description	Policy for Filtering Routes and TLOCs from H	ub-and-Spoke Low BW Sites								
م 1	Sequence Type		rop to re-arrange rules								Route
**	↑ Drag & drop to rec Route			Match Actions Origin Originator Preference	Site	TLOC VPN	Prefix List				Î
	Default Action	Match Conditions			Actio	ns		-			- 1
		Site List Low_BW_US_Sites ×			× Rej		Ena	bled			
		Site ID	0-4294967295								
								Save M	atch And Act	hη	Cancel
	PREVIEW			Save Control Policy Cancel					,	3	

**Step 20:** Select **Sequence Type** on the left of the page and on the **Add Control Policy** pop-up window, select **TLOC**.

Step 21: Select Sequence Rule. The Match box should be highlighted. Select Site and under Site List, select Low\_BW\_US\_Sites. Under Actions, the default is already set to Reject.

Step 22: Select Save Match and Actions.

**Step 23:** Select **Default Action** from the left column. Select the **Edit** symbol to the far right. Select the **Accept** box, then select **Save Match and Actions**.

≡	cisco VMa	inage				•	Ê	<b>4</b> 50	0	admin 👻
	CONFIGURATIO	N   POLIC	CIES Policy > Topology	y > Add Custom Control Polic	:y					
묘	Name	Filter-L	.ow-BW-Sites							
۵	Description	Policy	for Filtering Routes and TLC	DCs from Hub-and-Spoke Low BV	/ Sites					
٩										
÷	Sequence Type	ре	Default Action							
	↑↓ Drag & drop to re	eorder								1
*	Route	:	Reject		Enabled					G.
	TLOC	:								
	Default Action									

**Step 24:** Select **Save Control Policy** to save the policy definition.

**Step 25:** Since the policy definition was created outside of the centralized policy called **Global\_Policy**, it needs to be imported into **Global\_Policy** and applied to a site list. Go to **Configuration>Policies** and ensure the **Centralized Policy** tab is selected.

Step 26: Select ... to the far right of the policy named Global\_Policy and select Edit from the drop-down menu.

**Step 27:** Select the **Topology** box at the top of the page. Select **Add Topology** and **Import Existing Topology** from the drop-down menu.

≡	cisco vManage			•	Ê J	1 <sup>60</sup> Ø	admin 🔫
	CONFIGURATION   POLICIES Centralized Policy	v > Edit Policy					
□		Policy Application	Topology Traffic Rules	S			
٠	Specify your network topology						
عر	Topology VPN Membership						
÷	Add Topology -						
*	Hub-and-Spoke Mesh	Search Options 🗸					Total Rows: 1
	Custom Control (Route & TLOC)	Description	Reference Count	Updated By	Last l	Jpdated	
w	Import Existing Topology	Low BW Hub and Spoke	1	admin	28 Se	p 2018 10:41:12 A	•••
	U						

**Step 28:** Next to **Policy Type**, select the **Custom Control (Route and TLOC)** radio button, then next to **Policy**, select **Filter-Low-BW-Sites** from the drop-down box.



≡	cisco vManage			Ê	<b>Å</b> 20	0	admin 👻
-	CONFIGURATION   POLICIES Centralized	Policy > Edit Policy					
□		Policy Application <b>Topology</b> Traffic Rules					
٠	Specify your network topology	Import Existing Topology					
۹,	Topology VPN Membership		10				
÷	Add Topology -	Policy Type         Hub And Spoke         Mesh Mesh         Custom Control (					0
	Q	броке					Total Rows: 1
	Name Type	Policy Filter-Low-BW-Sites	/		Last Updated	i	
ш	Low_BW_Hub_and_Spoke 🔍 Hub and Spo				28 Sep 2018	10:41:12 /	A •••
		Import Cancel					

**Step 30:** Now that the policy definition has been imported, select the **Policy Application** box at the top of the page in order to configure the site list the policy definition applies to.

Step 31: Under the Filter-Low-BW-Sites section, select New Site List and under the Outbound Site List, select High\_BW\_East\_Branches and High\_BW\_West\_Branches. Select Add.

Step 32:	Select	Save	Policy	Changes.
----------	--------	------	--------	----------

≡	cisco vManage		•	Ê	<b>≜</b> 50	?	admin 🔻
	CONFIGURATION   POLICIES Centralized Policy :	Edit Policy					
묘		Policy Application Topology Traffic F	Rules				
٠	Add policies to sites and VPNs						
٩	Policy Name Global_Policy						
÷	Policy Description Global Policy						
*	Topology Application-Aware Routing Traff	ic Data Cflowd					
							-
	Filter-Low-BW-Sites				(	CUSTOM CO	ONTROL
	Direction	Site List	Action				
	out	High_BW_East_Branches, High_BW_West_Branche	es 🖍 🛢				
	•						•
		Preview Save Policy Changes CA	ANCEL				

**Step 33:** Now that the policy is created, it can be attached to the vSmart controllers and activated. Under **Configuration>Policies** within **the Centralized Policy tab,** select ... to the far right of the policy called **Global\_Policy**. Select **Activate** from the drop-down menu.

A window pops up and states that the policy will be applied to the reachable vSmarts (1.1.1.5, 1.1.1.4). Select **Activate**. The policy will be pushed to the vSmart controllers and the status will indicate success.

# Configuring an application-aware routing policy

1. Create lists

Process

- 2. Create the application-aware routing policy
- 3. Apply the policy definition

Application-aware routing policies are configured as part of a centralized policy. It affects traffic on a vEdge router that is flowing from the service (LAN) side to the transport tunnel (WAN) side. Traffic is matched and placed into an SLA class, with certain loss, jitter, and delay values. The routing behavior is as follows:

- Traffic will be load-balanced across all tunnels meeting the SLA class. If no tunnels meet the SLA, the traffic is sent through any available tunnel.
- If preferred colors are specified in the policy, then traffic will be sent through the preferred color tunnels as long as the SLA is met. If no tunnels meet the SLA, the traffic is sent through any available tunnel.
- If a backup-SLA preferred color is specified, then that tunnel is used when there are no paths that meet the SLA. Another path is used if the backup tunnel is unavailable.
- A strict keyword can be used in the policy, which means if no tunnel can meet the SLA, the traffic is dropped.
- The policy can be configured with no default action, meaning, if traffic does not match any sequence in the list, it is routed normally according to the routing protocol. Alternatively, this default traffic can be placed into an SLA class.

There are three main steps to creating an application-aware routing policy:

- Create any lists.
  - Create SLA class lists, which include the name of the SLA class, and any performance characteristics, like latency, loss, and jitter. Four SLA classes are supported.
  - Create any application lists for traffic to match on and to assign an SLA class to. This allows you to group applications so you can reference the group as a whole.
  - Create any site lists, VPN lists, or data prefix lists as needed. The routing policy gets applied to a site list and VPN list. Data prefixes can be used for matching traffic within the policy.
- Create the application-aware routing policy, which consists of matching traffic that gets placed into a specific SLA class.
- · Apply the policy definition to a site list and vpn-list.

An example policy is configured in the following steps:

#### Procedure 1 Create lists

Once a centralized policy is created, it is not possible to build lists by editing the policy - you can only create policy definitions and apply them through the centralized policy configuration. You need to select Custom **Options** on the main policy page in order to modify or create lists.

Step 1: In the vManage GUI, go to Configurations>Policies. Select Custom Options in the top right corner of the page and select Lists.

Step 2: Select SLA Class on the left side, and select New SLA Class List. Type in the SLA Class List Name, the Loss (%), the Latency (ms), and jitter (ms). Select Add and repeat for all of the SLA classes. Use the following settings:

**Table 66.** Application-aware routing policy SLA class list (example)

SLA class list name	Loss (%)	Latency (ms)	Jitter (ms)
SLA_BEST_EFFORT	5	750	750
SLA_BUSINESS_CRITICAL	1	300	300
SLA_BUSINESS_DATA	3	500	500
SLA_REALTIME	2	300	60

≡	cisco vManage				•	ê 📫	🥑 admin 🗸
		ES Policy > Define Lists					Custom Options 👻
	Select a list type on the left and s	start creating your groups of intere	est				
	Application   New SLA Class List						
Color							
۹.	Data Prefix	Name	Loss (%)	Latency (ms)	Jitter (ms)	Reference Count	Updated By
<u>م</u>	Data Fielix	SLA_BEST_EFFORT	5	750	750	1	admin
2	Policer	SLA_BUSINESS_CRITICAL	1	300	300	2	admin
**	Prefix	SLA_BUSINESS_DATA	3	500	500	0	admin
	Site	SLA_REALTIME_FULL_MESH	2	300	60	1	admin
	SLA Class						
	TLOC					$\mathbf{G}$	
	VPN						

Step 3: Select Application on the left side, and select New Application List.

**Step 4:** Type in the **Application List Name**, and select several applications as part of the list. The application drop-down box allows you to enter keywords to search on various applications. Note that most of the applications are not abbreviated, meaning, SSH shows up as Secure Shell, so adjust the keyword search appropriately. Select Add and repeat for any additional application lists. Use the following example settings:

**Table 67.** Application-aware routing policy applications list (example)

Application list name	Application
APPS_SCAVENGER	apple_music, apple_update, facebook_messenger, facebook_video, facebook_mail, facebook_live, facebook_apps, facebook, twitter, instagram, youtube, youtube_hd, snapchat,
APPS_NETWORK_CONTROL	ntp, radius, ssh, tacacs_plus, telnet, telnets, xmlrpc

Step 5: Create a data prefix list to use within the application-aware route policy. Select Data Prefix, then select New Data Prefix List.

Step 6: Type the Data Prefix List Name (MGT\_Servers), then in the Add Data Prefix text box, type in the data prefix list (10.4.48.10/32,10.4.48.13/32,10.4.48.15/32,10.4.48.17/32).

Step 7: Select Add.

**Procedure 2** Create the application-aware routing policy

Step 1: Go to Configuration>Policies, and ensure the Centralized Policy tab is selected.

Step 2: Next to the centralized policy that was created previously (Global\_Policy), select ... to the right of the page and select Edit from the drop-down menu.

Step 3: The application-aware policy is part of data policy, listed under Traffic Rules. Select the Traffic Rules box at the top of the page to create a new application-aware policy inside the centralized policy. Application Aware Routing is the default tab on this page.

Step 4: Select Add Policy and select Create New.

≡	cisco vManage			•	Ê	<b>.</b> 60	0	admin 👻
	CONFIGURATION   POLICIES Centralized Po	licy > Edit Policy						
▫		Policy Application	Topology Traffic R	ules				
٠	Choose a tab and add Traffic rules under the selecte	ed type						
٩	Application Aware Routing Traffic Data	Cflowd						
ŝ	Add Policy      (Create an application-aware	routing policy)						0
*	Create New	Search Options 🗸						Total Rows: 0
	Name Type	Description	Reference Count	Updated By		Last Updated		
		No dat	a availab	le				

Step 5: Type a Name (App-Route-Policy) and Description (App Route Policy) for the policy definition.

**Step 6:** Under Default Action, select the Edit symbol. None is the default. Select the **SLA Class List** box, and under the **SLA Class** text box, select **SLA\_BEST\_EFFORT** from the drop-down menu. Select **Save Match And Actions**.

≡	cisco Cisco vMar	nage				•	Ê	<b>1</b> 50	0	admin 👻
		N   POLI	CIES Add Application Aware Route	Policy						
▫	Name	App-I	Route-Policy							
٠	Description	App I	toute Policy							
٩	Sequence Typ		Default Action							
2	<ul> <li>The sequence ryp</li> <li>↓ Drag &amp; drop to red</li> </ul>				Actions	_				<b>^</b>
**	Default Action			N	one SLA Class List					
			SLA Class							
			SLA_BEST_EFFORT X	*						
			L							
							_			
							Sav	e Match And	Actions	Cancel 🗸

Step 7: Select Sequence Type on the left side, then select Sequence Rule.

**Step 8:** Select the **Match** conditions, then select the **Actions** box and select the actions. Select **Save Match and Actions**. To add another sequence, select **Sequence Rule** and repeat. When finished, **Select Save Application Aware Routing Policy** at the bottom of the page. Use the following example match/action options:

**Table 68.** Application-aware routing policy App Route Policy (example)

Match	Actions
Applications/Application Family List: APPS_SCAVENGER	SLA CLASS: SLA_BEST_EFFORT Preferred Color: biz-internet Strict
DSCP: 46	SLA CLASS: SLA_REALTIME Preferred Color: mpls
Destination Data Prefix: MGT_Servers	SLA Class: SLA_BUSINESS_CRITICAL
Applications/Application Family List: APPS_NETWORK_CONTROL	SLA Class: SLA_BUSINESS_CRITICAL
DSCP: 10 12 14 18 20 22 26 28 30 34 36 38	SLA Class: SLA_BUSINESS_CRITICAL
DSCP: 8 16 24 32 40 48 56	SLA Class: SLA_BUSINESS_DATA
DSCP: 0	SLA Class: SLA_BEST_EFFORT Preferred Color: biz-internet

≡	cisco Cisco vMar	age	•	â	<b>≜</b> 69	0	admin	•
		POLICIES Add Application Aware Route Policy						
▫	Name	App-Route-Policy						
٠	Description	App Route Policy						
3 41 :i	Sequence Typ 1 Drag & drop to record	der Sequence Rule Drag and drop to re-arrange rules	_			Applic	cation Rout	te
•	App Route	Backup SLA Preferred Color Counter L	.og SLA C	lass List				Î
	Default Action	Match Conditions	Actions					
		Application/Application Family List	SLA Class				×	
		APPS_SCAVENGER ×	SLA_BI	EST_EFFORT	×		¥.	
			Preferred biz-inte	Color ernet ×			•	
			Strict					•
		Save Application Aware Routing Policy CANCE	EL					

**Procedure 3** Apply the policy definition

Step 9: Now that the app-route policy definition is created, select the Policy Application box at the top of the page.

Step 10: Select the Application-Aware Routing tab. Select New Site List and VPN List under the policy definition just created.

Step 11: Select the Site List (ALL\_SITES), and select the VPN List (ALL\_VPNS), and select Add.

≡	Cisco vManage	2			•	Ê	<b>1</b> 50	0	admin 🔫
::		OLICIES Centralized Policy >	> Edit Policy						
▫			Policy Application	Topology Traffic Rule	S				
٠	Add policies to sites and VI	PNs							
٩	Policy Name	Global_Policy							
÷	Policy Description	Global Policy							
*	Topology Applica	tion-Aware Routing Traf	ffic Data Cflowd						
	App-Route-Policy								Î
	• New Site List and	VPN List							- 1
	Site List		VPN List		Action				
	ALL_SITES		ALL_VPNS		18				
						N			-
						1º			
			Preview Save P	olicy Changes CANC	EL				

#### Step 12: Select Save Policy Changes.

**Step 13:** A pop-up window states that the policy will be applied to the reachable vSmart controllers. Select Activate. The policy is downloaded to the vSmart controllers.

# Process

# **Configuring symmetric traffic for DPI**

- 1. Influence traffic from LAN to WAN
- 2. Influence traffic from WAN to LAN over the overlay

DPI is used in the example app-route policy to classify some applications and put them into different SLA classes. In order for DPI on a vEdge router to be able to classify most application traffic, it is important that the vEdge router sees network traffic in both directions. To ensure symmetry at dual vEdge router sites, traffic should prefer one router in both directions, from the LAN to the WAN and from the WAN to the LAN over the overlay.

In the following example, in the LAN-to-WAN direction, traffic will be influenced:

- With VRRP, by setting VRRP priority
- With OSPF, by creating a route policy that modifies the metric of routes distributed from OMP to OSPF
- With BGP, by creating a route policy that modifies the MED (metric) of routes distributed from OMP to BGP.

In the WAN-to-LAN direction, traffic will be influenced:

• With IPSec tunnel preference

vEdge 1 of each dual-vEdge router site will be picked as the primary vEdge router for traffic.

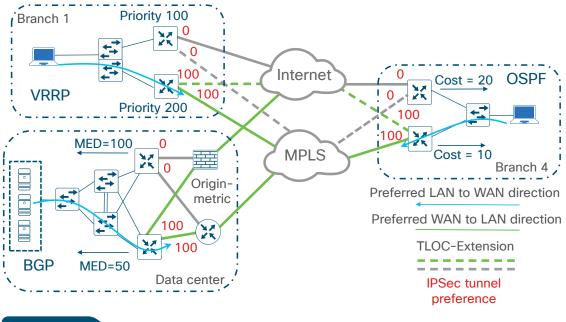


Figure 19. Configuring symmetric traffic

#### Procedure 1

Influence traffic from LAN to WAN

How traffic is influenced in the LAN-to-WAN direction depends on what protocol is running at the local site. Following is an explanation of how to influence traffic using VRRP, OSPF, and BGP.

### VRRP

VRRP was already configured on the vEdge routers at branch 1 to prefer BR1-VE1 when the VRRP priority was set to 200 on BR1-VE1 and the VRRP priority was set to 100 on BR1-VE2.

#### **OSPF**

For OSPF, create a route policy that modifies the metric of routes redistributed from OMP to OSPF.

- Step 1: Go to Configuration>Policies and select the Localized Policy tab.
- Step 2: Edit the Branch\_BGP\_OSPF\_Policy. Select ... to the far right of the desired policy and select Edit.
- **Step 3:** Add the following route policy to the existing one:

```
route-policy OSPF_VEDGE_PREFER
sequence 10
action accept
set metric 20
!
!
default-action reject
!
```

**Step 4:** Highlight the **20** in the **set metric** line of the policy and select **Create Variable**. Type **ospf\_metric** into the text box. Select **Update** to save the policy configuration.

=	cisco VManage				•		<b>4</b> 60		
55		Localized Po	olicy > CLI						
□	Edit CLI Policy								
۰	Name	Branch_BGP_C	DSPF_Policy						
٩,	Description	Branch BGP a	Create Variable Name	×					
÷			Replacing Text: 20						
*	CLI Configuration		Variable Name:			Q. Search	Create Va	riable	Select a file
•	20 sequence 10 21 match 22 address tloc-ext-pre	efix	ospf_metric						^
	23 ! 24 action accept 25 ! 26 !		Create Variable	Cancel					
	27 default-action reject 28 ! 29 route-policy OSPF_VEDO								
	30     sequence 10       31     action accept       32     set metric 20								
	33 ! 34 ! 35 I								•
							Up	late	Cancel

**Step 5:** Before the updated policy is pushed out to the vEdge routers, the variable value **ospf\_metric** first needs to be defined for all vEdge routers that are attached to the policy. All three device templates are listed in a drop-down box in the top left of the GUI. When you select a device template, all vEdge routers that are attached to the device template appear on the main screen. Next to each vEdge router, select **...** to the right and select **Edit Device Template**.

≡	Cisco vManag	e	▲ 自	<u>¢</u>	0	admin 🛨
::		EMPLATES				
	Device Feature					
	Device Template	Branch_D_INET_TLOC_SubInt_OSPF-				
٠		Branch_D_INET_TLOC_SubInt_OSPF Branch Dual vEdge Hybrid TLOC SubInts with INET and LA				99
4	Q	Branch_A_MPLS_BGP_TLOC_VRRP			Т	otal Rows: 1
÷	S Chassis Number	Branch Dual vEdge Hybrid TLOC with MPLS BGP and LAN Branch_D_MPLS_BGP_TLOC_SubInt_OSPF	Password(user_admin_passw	(ord)	Hostname	aleve
*	8 1920B448161220	Branch Dual vEdge Hybrid TLOC SubInts with MPLS BGP	·····	oraj	br4-ve2	
					Edit Device T	emplate
						4
		Next Cancel				

**Step 6:** Fill in the necessary values. Then, select **Update** and repeat for the remaining device templates. Use the following values. The primary routers should get a lower metric (10), while the secondary routers get a higher metric (20). Note that any value could be supplied for BR1-VE1 because the OSPF route policy is not used in any feature templates for that device. To limit the number of policies, we chose to consolidate the BGP and OSPF route policies in one localized policy.

#### Table 69. Ospf\_metric values

Device template	Device	ospf_metric
Branch_D_INET_TLOC_SubInt_OSPF	BR4-VE2	20
Branch_A_MPLS_BGP_TLOC_VRRP	BR1-VE1	0
Branch_D_MPLS_BGP_TLOC_SubInt_OSPF	BR4-VE1	10

#### Step 7: Select Next and then Configure Devices.

**Step 8:** Confirm configuration on three devices and select OK. The configurations will be pushed out and the screen will indicate success.

**Step 9:** Once the policy has been updated, the route policy can be referenced in the feature template. Go to **Configuration>Templates** and select the **Feature** tab.

Step 10: Edit the BR\_VPN1\_OSPF feature template

Step 11: Under the Redistribute section, select the Edit symbol next to the OMP protocol.

**Step 12:** Next to **Route Policy**, select **Global** and type in the route policy just added, **OSPF\_VEDGE\_PREFER**. Select **Save Changes**.

	cisco vManage		• E	I 📫 🛛	
	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES				
ᆸ	Device Feature				
\$	Feature Template > OSPF				
4	Bat Update Redistribute	·····		×	
=	Protocol ( omp	•			
*	D Route Policy	GE_PREFER			
	D				
	RE		Save Cł	nanges Cancel	
	New Redistribute				
		Route Policy		Action	
	omp	0			
		Ipdate Cancel			

**Step 13:** Select **Update** to save the feature template configuration.

**Step 14:** Select **Next**, then **Configure Devices**. Confirm configuration changes on two devices, and then select OK. The configurations are pushed out and the screen will indicate success.

### BGP

For BGP, create a route policy that sets MED (metric) on routes redistributed from OMP to BGP.

Step 1: Go to Configuration>Policies and select the Localized Policy tab.

Step 2: Edit the DC\_Policy. Select ... to the far right of the desired policy and select Edit.

**Step 3:** Add the following route policy to the current policy:

```
route-policy BGP_VEDGE_PREFER
sequence 10
action accept
set metric 50
!
!
default-action reject
!
```

**Step 4:** Highlight the **50** in the policy and select **Create Variable**. Type **bgp\_metric** into the text box. Select **Update** to save the policy configuration.

≡	cisco vManage					•	Ê	<b>¢</b> 61	?	admin 🔫
55		S Localized P	olicy > CLI							
ᅟᅟ	Edit CLI Policy									
\$	Name	DC_Policy								
4	Description	DC Local Polic	Create Variable Nam	ne	×					
÷			Replacing Text: 50							
*	CLI Configuration		Variable Name:			C	Search	Create Va	riable	Select a file
	40 Community 1.100 41 ! 42 ! 43 !		bgp_metric							^
	44 default-action reject 45 ! 46 route-policy BGP_VEDGE 47 sequence 10			Create Variable	Cancel					
	48 action accept 49 set metric 50 50 !			<b>N</b> .						
	51 ! 52 !									
	53 default-action reject 54 ! 55									-
								Upo	late	Cancel

**Step 5:** Before the updated policy is pushed out to the vEdge routers, the variable value first needs to be defined for all vEdge routers that are attached to the policy. There are two devices attached to the device template the policy is applied to. Select ... to the right of one of the devices, dc1-ve2, and select **Edit Device Template**. Dc1-ve2 is the secondary vEdge so set this metric to **100.** Select **Update**.

≡	Cisco vManag	e		•	ê	<b>4</b> 61	Ø	admin 👻
55		Update Device Template			×			
□	Device Feature	Variable List (Hover over each field for more in	nformation)					
•	Device Template	Interface Name(vpn1_lan_int2_gex/x)	ge0/5		^			
*		Description(vpn1_lan_int1_description)	To DC1-SW2 G1/0/11					00
٩	Q	IPv4 Address(vpn1_lan_int2_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.2.14/30					Total Rows: 2
÷		Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown)						
	S Chassis Number	IPv4					Hostnan	
	8 193A1104180027	Address(vpn1_lo0_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.255.241.102/32				dc1-ve2	
	3 193A1104180033	Shutdown(snmp_shutdown)					dc1-ve1	•••
		Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	DC1-VE2					
		Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Datacenter 1					
		vedgePolicy/bgp_metric	100					
			Updat	e Ca	ancel			
		N	ext Cancel					

**Step 6:** Select ... to the right of the other vEdge device, dc1-ve1, and select **Edit Device Template**. Dc1-ve1 is the primary vEdge so set this metric to **50**.

#### Step 7: Select Next and then Configure Devices

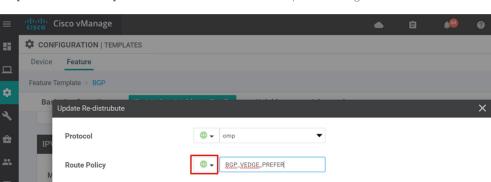
**Step 8:** Confirm configuration on three devices and select **OK**. The configurations will be pushed out and the screen will indicate success.

**Step 9:** Once the policy has been updated, the route policy can be referenced in the feature template. Go to **Configuration>Templates** and select the **Feature** tab.

Step 10: Edit the DC\_VPN1\_BGP feature template.

Step 11: Under the Redistribute section, select the Edit symbol next to the OMP protocol.

**Step 12:** Next to **Route Policy**, select **Global** and type in the route policy just added, **BGP\_VEDGE\_PREFER**. Select **Save Changes**.



**Step 13:** Select **Update** to save the feature template configuration.

**Step 14:** Select **Next**, then **Configure Devices**. Confirm configuration changes on two devices, and then select **OK**. The configurations are pushed out and the screen will indicate success.

Cancel

Cancel

# **Procedure 2** Influence traffic from WAN to LAN over the overlay

#### **IPSec tunnel preference**

There are different ways to influence traffic in the WAN-to-LAN direction over the overlay, but one of the most straightforward ways is through IPSec tunnel preference. This parameter is contained within the Tunnel section of the MPLS and Internet VPN Interface Ethernet templates, and a variable was already created for it when the feature templates were created. Initially, the tunnel preference for all tunnels was set to 0. Change the preference to prefer vEdge 1 over vEdge 2 at the dual-vEdge sites by changing the IPSec tunnel preference of the primary vEdge to 100. Only three device templates need to be modified:

- DC\_Hybrid\_Type\_A\_BGP
- BR1-VE1: Branch\_A\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_VRRP

#### BR4-VE1: Branch\_D\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF

Step 1: Go to Configuration>Templates and ensure the Device tab is selected.

**Step 2:** Go to the right of the **DC\_Hybrid\_Type\_A\_BGP** device template, select ... and select **Change Device Values** from the drop-down menu.

≡	cisco vManage					● <b>É</b>		<b>1</b> 73	<b>?</b>	admin 🗸
	CONFIGURATION   TEMPL	ATES								
	Device Feature									
- *										0
عر ا	۹		Sea	irch Options 🗸						Total Rows: 10
	Name	Description	Туре	Device Model	Feature Templates	Devices Attached	U	pdated B	y	Last Up
â	vSmart-West	vSmart - Do Not	CLI	vSmart	0	1	а	dmin		02 Oct
*	vSmart-East	vSmart - Do Not	CLI	vSmart	0	1	а	Edit		
	Branch_A_INET_TLOC_VRRP	Branch Dual vEd	Feature	vEdge 1000	20	1	а			
11	Branch_A_MPLS_BGP_TLO	Branch Dual vEd	Feature	vEdge 1000	21	1	а	Delet	е	
	Branch_B_INET(DHCP)	Branch Single vE	Feature	vEdge 100 WM	18	1	а	Сору		
	Branch_C_INET(DHCP)_LA	Branch Single vE	Feature	vEdge 100 B	21	1	а		h Devi	
	Branch_D_INET_TLOC_SubI	Branch Dual vEd	Feature	vEdge 100 B	20	1	а		ch Dev	ices hed Devices
	Branch_D_MPLS_BGP_TLO	Branch Dual vEd	Feature	vEdge 100 B	21	1	а		rt CSV	
	Branch_E_MPLS_CE_LAN_S	Branch Single vE	Feature	vEdge 100 B	16	1	a			vice Values 🔐
	DC_Hybrid_Type_A_BGP	DC MPLS & INE	Feature	vEdge 5000	19	2	а	dmin	-	03 Oct

**Step 3:** To the right of dc1-ve1, select ... and select **Edit Device Template**. Next to **vpn0\_mpls\_tunnel\_ ipsec\_pref** and **vpn0\_inet\_tunnel\_ipsec\_pref**, type **100**. DC1-VE2 values are already set to 0 so they do not need to be modified. Select **Update**.

**Step 4:** Select **Next**, then **Configure Devices**. A pop-up window asks you to confirm configuration changes on two devices. Select the check box and select **OK**. The updated configurations are pushed to the vEdge devices and should indicate success.

**Step 5:** Repeat steps 1-5 for the device templates, **Branch\_A\_INET\_TLOC\_VRRP** and **Branch\_D\_MPLS\_ BGP\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF**. Change the tunnel IPSec preference values of **vpn0\_mpls\_tunnel\_ipsec\_pref** and **vpn0\_inet\_tunnel\_ipsec\_pref** to 100 for BR1-VE1 and BR4-VE1.

# **Configuring quality of service**

1. Configure localized policy

Process

- 2. Define QoS classification access list
- 3. Update feature templates

Following is an example of configuring a six-class QoS model. The access list that matches traffic is configured as a centralized data policy instead of a localized policy. The access list shows a variety of ways traffic can be classified. An example of a re-write policy is also given, which re-marks the DSCP in the outer tunnel header policy to support a smaller-class QoS model for the service provider.

The following classes are used in this example:

Class name	Traffic type	DSCP values
VOICE	Voice traffic	ef (46)
INTERACTIVE-VIDEO	Interactive video (video conferencing)	af41, af42 ,af43 (34, 36, 38)
BULK	Bulk data (FTP, email, back-ups)	af11, af12, af13 (10, 12, 14)
CONTROL-SIGNALING	Routing and voice and video call signaling	cs6 (48), cs3 (24)
CRITICAL-DATA	Network management, transactional, streaming video, mission-critical	cs2, cs4, cs5, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33 (16, 32, 40, 18, 20, 22, 26, 28, 30)
CLASS-DEFAULT	Best effort	All others

**Table 70.** Class of service used for example QoS policy

The following table illustrates the bandwidth percentage and buffer percentage, the congestion avoidance algorithm, and the outer-tunnel DSCP values for each forwarding class:

#### **Table 71.** Bandwidth, congestion avoidance, and tunnel DSCP values

Class of service	Bandwidth (scheduling)	Congestion avoidance	Tunnel DSCP values for re-write policy		
VOICE	10 (priority queuing)		ef (46)		
INTERACTIVE-VIDEO	20 (WRR)	RED	af41 (34)		
BULK	10 (WRR)	RED	af11 (10)		
CONTROL-SIGNALING	10 (WRR)		af21 (18)		
CRITICAL-DATA	30 (WRR)	RED	af21 (18)		
CLASS-DEFAULT	20 (WRR)	RED	default (0)		

Following are the steps needed in order to configure Quality of Service (QoS):

- 1. Map each QoS forwarding class to an output queue (localized policy).
- 2. Configure the QoS scheduler, which assigns the scheduling method, bandwidth percentage, buffer percentage, and drop algorithm for each forwarding class (localized policy).
- 3. Create a QoS map, where all of the QoS schedulers are grouped (localized policy).
- 4. Create a re-write policy (optional) (localized policy).
- 5. Define an access list to match traffic and assign to forwarding classes (centralized or localized policy).
- 6. Apply the classification access list to an interface (configured in the VPN Interface Ethernet template in localized policy or configured in centralized policy).
- 7. Apply the QoS map and, optionally, the re-write policy, to an egress interface (configured in the VPN Interface Ethernet template).
- Procedure 1 Configure localized policy

Step 1: Go to Configuration>Policies and select the Localized Policy tab.

Step 2: To the right of Branch\_Policy, select ... and select Edit.

**Step 3:** Map the QoS classes to output queues by configuring or copying the following into the localized policy already created:

```
class-map
class BULK queue 2
class CLASS-DEFAULT queue 3
class CONTROL-SIGNALING queue 5
class CRITICAL-DATA queue 1
class INTERACTIVE-VIDEO queue 4
class VOICE queue 0
```

I

**Step 4:** Configure the QoS scheduler for each class by configuring or copying the following into the localized policy:

```
!
qos-scheduler QOS-BULK-DATA
 class
                  BULK
 bandwidth-percent 10
 buffer-percent 10
 drops
         red-drop
!
qos-scheduler QOS-CLASS-DEFAULT
           CLASS-DEFAULT
 class
 bandwidth-percent 20
 buffer-percent 20
         red-drop
 drops
!
qos-scheduler QOS-CONTROL-SIGNALING
 class
                 CONTROL-SIGNALING
 bandwidth-percent 10
 buffer-percent 10
I.
qos-scheduler QOS-CRITICAL-DATA
 class
           CRITICAL-DATA
 bandwidth-percent 30
 buffer-percent 30
 drops
                 red-drop
 !
qos-scheduler QOS-INTERACTIVE-VIDEO
 class
                 INTERACTIVE-VIDEO
 bandwidth-percent 20
 buffer-percent
                 20
 drops
                 red-drop
```

!

qos-scheduler QOS-VOICE
class VOICE
bandwidth-percent 10
buffer-percent 10
scheduling llq

**Step 5:** Configure the QoS map in order to group the QoS schedulers by configuring or copying the following into the localized policy:

```
qos-map QOS
qos-scheduler QOS-VOICE
qos-scheduler QOS-CRITICAL-DATA
qos-scheduler QOS-BULK-DATA
qos-scheduler QOS-CLASS-DEFAULT
qos-scheduler QOS-INTERACTIVE-VIDEO
qos-scheduler QOS-CONTROL-SIGNALING
'
```

#### Tech tip

I

For vEdge cloud and vEdge 5000 routers, to enable QoS scheduling and shaping for the transportside tunnel interfaces, you must use the **cloud-qos** command in the policy. In addition, to enable QoS scheduling and shaping for the service-side interfaces, you must use the **cloud-qos-serviceside** command in the policy.

**Step 6:** (optional) Create a re-write policy to modify the tunnel outer DSCP values by configuring or copying the following into the localized policy:

```
!
rewrite-rule QOS-REWRITE
  class BULK low dscp 10
  class BULK high dscp 10
  class CLASS-DEFAULT low dscp 0
  class CLASS-DEFAULT high dscp 0
  class CONTROL-SIGNALING low dscp 18
  class CONTROL-SIGNALING high dscp 18
  class CRITICAL-DATA low dscp 18
  class INTERACTIVE-VIDEO low dscp 34
  class INTERACTIVE-VIDEO high dscp 34
```

**Step 7:** Select **Update**, then **Next**, and then **Configure Devices**. Confirm the changes to the configuration by selecting the check box and selecting **OK**. The modified localized policy will be downloaded to devices already configured with **Branch\_Policy**.

**Step 8:** Repeat steps 1-7 for the other branch policy, **Branch\_BGP\_OSPF\_Policy** and any additional policies.

#### Procedure 2 Define QoS classification access list

This example uses a centralized policy to configure the QoS classification access list.

Step 1: Go to Configuration>Policies and ensure the Centralized Policy tab is selected.

Step 2: Select Custom Options, and select Lists from the drop-down menu.

Step 3: Select Application on the left side, and select New Application List.

**Step 4:** Type in the **Application List Name**, and select several applications as part of the list. The application drop-down box allows you to enter keywords to search on various applications. Note that most of the applications are not abbreviated, meaning SSH shows up as Secure Shell, so adjust the keyword search appropriately. Select **Add** and repeat for any additional application lists. Use the following example settings. Note that the APPS\_SCAVENGER list may already be defined, since it was defined under the application-aware routing policy configuration.

#### **Table 72.** Quality of service applications list (example)

Application list name	Application
APPS_SCAVENGER	apple_music, apple_update, facebook_messenger, facebook_video, facebook_mail, facebook_live, facebook_apps, facebook, twitter, instagram, youtube, youtube_hd, snapchat
APPS_BULK_DATA	ftp, lotusnotes, outlook, smtp, pop3s, pop3, imap, imaps

≡	Cisco vManage	📥 📋 🔎 🎯 admin <del>-</del>
::	CONFIGURATION   POLICI	ES Policy > Define Lists
	Select a list type on the left and	start creating your groups of interest
*	Application	New Application List
a	Color	Application List Name
	Data Prefix	APPS_BULK_DATA
2	Policer	Application      Application Family
*	Prefix	File Transfer Protocol x       Lotus Notes x       Microsoft Outlook (Office 365) x       Simple Mail Transfer Protocol x
	Site	рор
	SLA Class	Secure POP3
	TLOC	PopAds
	VPN	Bancopopular

**Step 5:** Select **Data Prefix** on the left-side menu. Ensure that the data prefix list called **MGT\_Servers** is configured, which was defined under the application-aware routing policy. If it is present, skip to step 7.

**Step 6:** If the data prefix list MGT\_Servers is not configured, then create a Data Prefix list to use within the QoS policy. Select **New Data Prefix List**. Type the **Data Prefix List Name** (**MGT\_Servers**), then in the **Add Data Prefix** text box, type in the data prefix list (**10.4.48.10/32,10.4.48.13/32,10.4.48.15/32,10.4.48.17/32**) and select **Add**.

Step 7: Go to Configuration>Policies and ensure the Centralized Policy tab is selected.

Step 8: To the right of Global\_policy, select ... and select Edit.

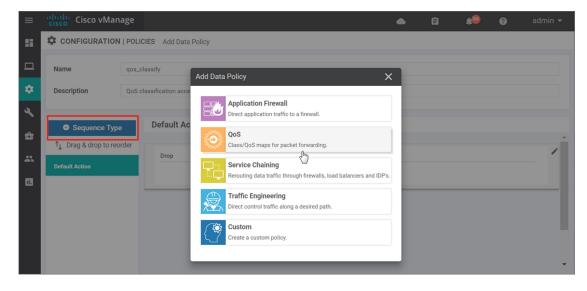
**Step 9:** Select the **Traffic Rules** box at the top of the page to create a centralized data policy.

Step 10: Select the Traffic Data tab. Select Add Policy and select Create New from the drop-down menu.

=	cisco vManage			•	ê	<b>.</b> 8	0	admin 👻
	CONFIGURATION   POLICIES Centralized Poli	cy > Edit Policy						
▫		Policy Application	Topology Traffic Ru	iles				
٠	Choose a tab and add Traffic rules under the selected	i type						
عر	Application Aware Routing Traffic Data	Cflowd						
ŝ	Add Policy      (Create a data policy)							0
*	Create New h	Search Options 🗸						Total Rows: 0
	Name Type	Description	Reference Count	Updated By		Last Update	d	
		No dat	a availab	le				
		Save Policy	Changes CANCEL					

Step 11: Type in the Name (qos\_classify) and Description (QoS classification access list data policy).

Step 12: Select Sequence Type, and select QoS from the Add Data Policy pop-up window.



Step 13: Select Sequence Rule and select the match conditions (DSCP 46).

≡	cisco VMan	age				•	Ê	<b>≜</b> ®	0	admin 🔫
		I POLICIES Add Data Policy								
묘	Name	qos_classify								
٠	Description	QoS classification access list da	ta policy							
۹.		QoS							Quality	of Convine
÷	Sequence Type     T <sub>1</sub> Drag & drop to rec		Drag and drop to re-a	rrange rules					Quality	of Service
*	QoS	:	J	Match	Actions					<b>^</b>
•	Default Action	Applications/Ap	plication Family List	Destination Data Prefix	Destinatio	on Port	DSCP P	acket Length	PLP	₽ ►
		Match Conditions				Actions				
		DSCP	46		×	Accept		Enabled		
			Ş							

**Step 14:** Select the Actions box, select the Accept or Drop radio button (**Accept**), and select an action (**Forwarding Class VOICE**).



≡	cisco Cisco vMar	nage			•	Ê	<b>#</b> 89	0	admin 🛨
	CONFIGURATION	I POLICIES Add Data Policy							
□	Name	qos_classify							
٠	Description	QoS classification access list data policy							
م 2	Sequence Typ	e 💿 QoS						Quali	ty of Service
	↑ Drag & drop to red	Order     Sequence Rule     Drag a	nd drop to re-arrange rules		_				
*	QoS		Ma						<b>^</b>
11.	Default Action	Accept O Drop Count	er DSCP Forwarding Cla	iss Log Po	licer				
		Match Conditions			Actions				
		DSCP	46	×	Accept	1	Enabled		
					Forwardin	g Class	VOICE		×
						Save M	Match And Ac	tions	Cancel 🔻
			Save Data Policy	CANCEL					

**Step 16:** Repeat steps 12-15 for the remaining match/action statements:

#### Deployment details

#### Table 73.QoS classification access list

Match conditions	Accept or drop	Actions
DSCP 46	Accept	Forwarding Class VOICE
DSCP 34 36 38	Accept	Forwarding Class INTERACTIVE-VIDEO
DSCP 10 12 14	Accept	Forwarding Class BULK
Applications/Application Family List APPS_BULK_DATA	Accept	Forwarding Class BULK DSCP 10
DSCP 48 24	Accept	Forwarding Class CONTROL-SIGNALING
Destination Data Prefix MGT_Servers Protocol 17 6	Accept	Forwarding Class CRITICAL-DATA DSCP 16
DSCP 24	Accept	Forwarding Class CONTROL-SIGNALING
Destination Port 11000-11999 1300 1718 1719 1720 5060 5061 Protocol 6	Accept	Forwarding Class CONTROL-SIGNALING DSCP 24
DSCP 16 32 40 18 20 22 26 28 30	Accept	Forwarding Class CRITICAL-DATA
DSCP 8 0	Accept	Forwarding Class CLASS-DEFAULT
Applications/Application Family List APPS_SCAVENGER	Accept	Forwarding Class CLASS-DEFAULT DSCP 0

**Step 17:** Select **Default Action** on the left side, and select the edit symbol.

Step 18: Select the Accept box and select Save Match and Actions.

Step 19: Select Save Data Policy.

≡	Cisco vMan	nage					•	ê	<u>¢</u> 89	0	admin	
	CONFIGURATION	I   POLICIE	S Add Data Pol	су								
묘	Name	qos_clas	sify									
۰	Description	QoS clas	sification access li	st data policy								
م 4	Sequence Type	<u> </u>	Default Action	1								•
*	↑ Drag & drop to reo	order				Actions Accept Drop						
	Default Action		Accept	Enabled								L
												L
								Save	، Match And		Cancel	•
									2	/		
					Save Data Policy	CANCEL						

Step 20: You can now apply the policy. Select the Policy Application box at the top of the page.

Step 21: Select the Traffic Data tab.

Step 22: Under the qos\_classify policy section, select New Site List and VPN list.

**Step 23:** Select the **From Service** radio button since this is applied incoming on the LAN, or service side.

Step 24: Under the Select Site List box, select ALL\_SITES, and under the Select VPN List box, select ALL\_VPNS. Select Add.

Step 25: Select Save Policy Changes.

=	cisco vManage 💿 💼 🕵	Ø	admin 👻
::	CONFIGURATION   POLICIES Centralized Policy > Edit Policy		
ᅟᅟ	Policy Application Topology Traffic Rules		
٠	Add policies to sites and VPNs		
٩	Policy Name GlobaLPolicy		
÷	Policy Description Global Policy		
*	Topology Application-Aware Routing Traffic Data Cflowd		
	qos_classify		^
	New Site List and VPN List		
	From Tunnel     From Service     All		
	Select Site List	2ª	
	ALL_SITES X		-
	Select VPN List		•
	Preview Save Policy Changes CANCEL		

**Step 26:** A window pops up indicating the policy will be applied to the vSmart controllers. **Select Activate**.

**Step 27:** vManage pushes the configuration to the vSmart controllers and indicates success.

#### **Procedure 3** Update feature templates

Because centralized policy was used to configure and apply the QoS classification access list, the classification QoS access list does not need to be configured through an interface feature template. The QoS map and re-write policy created, however, needs to be referenced in the VPN Interface feature templates in order to apply them.

The following feature templates need to be modified (assuming only branch templates in this example, and note that QoS is only supported on physical interfaces and not subinterfaces):

- BR\_MPLS\_INT
- BR\_INET\_INT\_Static
- BR\_INET\_INT\_DHCP

**Step 1:** Go to **Configuration>Templates** and ensure that the **Feature** tab is selected.

Step 2: Select ... to the right of the BR\_MPLS\_INT template and select Edit from the drop-down menu.

**Step 3:** Under the **ACL/QOS** section, next to **QoS Map**, select **Global**, and type in **QOS** in the text box. If there will be differing QoS policies according to sites, this setting could be made into a device specific variable instead.

Step 4: Under Rewrite Rule, select Global and type in QOS-REWRITE.

Step 5: Select Update.

≡	olio CIS	Cisco vManage				•	Ê	<b>≜</b> 89	0	admin 👻
::	ф	CONFIGURATION   TEMPLATES								
□	D	evice Feature								
•	Fe	ature Template > VPN Interface Ethernet								
		Basic Configuration Tunnel NAT VRRP	AC	L/QoS	ARP	802.1X	Advanced			
عر		ACL/QOS	·							
÷		Shaping Rate (Kbps)	Ø -							
*										
		QoS Map	•	QOS						
		Rewrite Rule	•	QOS-REW	RITE					
		Ingress ACL - IPv4	<b>•</b>	() Or	1	• Off				
		Egress ACL - IPv4	Ø •	() On		• Off				
		Ingress ACL - IPv6	<b>•</b>	() On		• Off				
		P ADI - ID-2	Update		Cancel					•

**Step 6:** Select **Next** and then select **Configure Devices**. A window pops up that asks you to confirm changes on multiple devices. Select the check box and select **OK**.

**Step 7:** Repeat steps 1-6 for the remaining two feature templates, **BR\_INET\_INT and BR\_INET\_INT\_DHCP**.

# Appendix A: Product list

The following products and versions were included as part of the validation in this deployment guide.

Location	Product	Software version
Cloud	Cisco vManage NMS	17.2.7
Cloud	Cisco vSmart Controller	17.2.7
Cloud	Cisco vBond Orchestrator	17.2.7
Data center	Cisco vEdge 5000 Series Routers	17.2.7
Branch	Cisco vEdge 1000 Series Routers	17.2.7
Branch	Cisco vEdge 100 Series Routers	17.2.7
Location	Product	Software version
Data center	Cisco ASR 1002	3.16.7bS
Data center	Cisco Catalyst® 3850 switch	3.6.8E
Data center	ASA 5512	9.4.4(17)
Branch	Catalyst 3850 switch	16.3.6
Branch	Catalyst 2960X switch	15.2(6)E1
Branch Branch	Catalyst 2960X switch Catalyst 3750E switch	15.2(6)E1 15.0(2)SE11

# Appendix B: Factory default settings

The following text shows how to reset a vEdge router back to factory default settings (typically not needed). A default factory setting configuration of a new vEdge 5000 hardware router that has a network module installed in slot 0 is also shown.

You can reset the configuration to factory defaults by issuing a **request software reset** command. Alternatively, you can go back to the factory-default configuration by pressing the reset button for more than 10 seconds. The router will reboot after you release it. The factory default username/password is admin/admin.

 Set default software (optional). Before you reset back to factory defaults, you may want to change the default software version if you haven't done so already. The default software version will load, not necessarily the last one you upgraded to, and all other code versions will be deleted. In the CLI, issue a **show software** to see the default version:

vedge# show software

 VERSION ACTIVE
 DEFAULT
 PREVIOUS
 CONFIRMED
 TIMESTAMP

 16.3.0 false true
 true
 2017-10-18T17:21:15

 17.2.5
 true
 false
 user
 2018-05-07T17:16:47

Type request **software set-default** [**version**] in executive mode to change the code version and answer **yes** when it asks you if you are sure you want to proceed.

vedge# request software set-default 17.2.5
This will change the default software version.
Are you sure you want to proceed? [yes,NO] yes

2. To reset the configuration back to factory default, use the **request software reset** command in executive mode and answer **yes** when it asks you if you are sure you want to proceed.

vedge# request software reset

Are you sure you want to reset to factory defaults? [yes, NO] yes

Verify the code version after the reset with a **show version** command.

vedge# show version

17.2.5

Following is a default factory setting configuration for a vEdge 5000:

```
system
host-name vedge
admin-tech-on-failure
no route-consistency-check
vbond ztp.viptela.com
aaa
auth-order local radius tacacs
usergroup basic
task system read write
task interface read write
!
usergroup netadmin
```

```
!
  usergroup operator
  task system read
  task interface read
  task policy read
  task routing read
  task security read
  !
  usergroup tenantadmin
  !
 user admin
  password [admin password]
  !
 !
 logging
 disk
  enable
  !
 !
!
omp
no shutdown
graceful-restart
advertise connected
advertise static
!
security
ipsec
 authentication-type ah-shal-hmac shal-hmac
!
!
vpn 0
interface ge0/0
```

```
ip dhcp-client
  ipv6 dhcp-client
  tunnel-interface
   encapsulation ipsec
   no allow-service bgp
   allow-service dhcp
   allow-service dns
   allow-service icmp
   no allow-service sshd
   no allow-service netconf
   no allow-service ntp
   no allow-service ospf
   no allow-service stun
  !
  no shutdown
 !
!
vpn 512
 interface mgmt0
  ip address 192.168.1.1/24
  no shutdown
 ļ
```

# Appendix C: Manual upgrade of a vEdge 5000 router

The following text provides an example of an upgrade using an external FTP server from the VPN 512 interface. This process assumes that the VPN 512 interface is configured and contains an interface with an IP address and that the FTP server is reachable through that interface. The code required should be available on the FTP default directory of the server.

In this case, we are loading viptela-17.2.5-x86\_64.tar (vEdge 5K software) from the FTP server at 192.168.254.51.

First, verify that the server is reachable:

```
vedge# ping 192.168.254.51 vpn 512
Ping in VPN 512
PING 192.168.254.51 (192.168.254.51) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 192.168.254.51: icmp_seq=1 ttl=128 time=9.03 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.254.51: icmp seq=2 ttl=128 time=0.422 ms
```

Next, install the software. It will be activated with a separate command. Activation will cause the vEdge router to reboot with the selected code version.

vedge# request software install ftp://admin:c1sco123@192.168.254.51/viptela-17.2.5-x86\_64.tar.gz vpn 512

```
--2018-07-18 15:57:52-- ftp://admin:*password*@192.168.254.51/viptela-
       17.2.5-x86 64.tar.gz
                  => 'viptela-17.2.5-x86 64.tar.gz'
       Connecting to 192.168.254.51:21... connected.
       Logging in as admin ... Logged in!
       ==> SYST ... done.
                            ==> PWD ... done.
       ==> TYPE I ... done. ==> CWD not needed.
       ==> SIZE viptela-17.2.5-x86 64.tar.gz ... 216733499
       ==> PASV ... done. ==> RETR viptela-17.2.5-x86 64.tar.gz ... done.
       Length: 216733499 (207M) (unauthoritative)
       2018-07-18 15:57:54 (101 MB/s) - 'viptela-17.2.5-x86 64.tar.gz' saved
       [216733499]
       Signature verification Suceeded.
       EFI boot loader Secure Boot check Succeeded
       Successfully installed version: 17.2.5
Now, activate the new software version with the following command and reply with "yes" when it asks if you want
to proceed. The vEdge router will then reboot and will boot into the desired software version.
       vedge# request software activate 17.2.5
       This will reboot the node with the activated version.
       Are you sure you want to proceed? [yes, NO] yes
       vedge# Wed Jul 18 15:58:55 UTC 2018: The system is going down for reboot NOW!
       Stopping services...
       acpid: exiting
       ok: down: acpid: 0s, normally up
       ok: down: button: 712s, normally up
       ok: down: cloudinit: 651s, normally up
       ok: down: ephemeral: Os, normally up
```

ok: down: getty-tty1: 0s, normally up

When the reboot is complete, the vEdge router will indicate the currently-running software version on the console.

Wed Jul 18 16:02:03 UTC 2018: System Ready viptela 17.2.5 vedge login: Password: You can also issue a "show version" to view the current software version. vedge# show ver

17.2.5

## Appendix D: Supporting network device configurations

For convenience, following are portions of the configurations for the supporting network devices in the example network.

#### **Data center CE router:**

```
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/2
description To DC1-VE1
 ip address 10.4.1.1 255.255.255.252
negotiation auto
interface GigabitEthernet0/1/2
description TO DC1-VE2
 ip address 10.4.2.1 255.255.255.252
 negotiation auto
router bgp 65111
bgp router-id 10.255.241.106
bgp log-neighbor-changes
 timers bgp 3 9
neighbor 10.4.0.13 remote-as 65112
neighbor 10.4.0.13 description DC1-SW1
neighbor 10.4.0.13 password cisco123
 neighbor 10.4.0.17 remote-as 65112
 neighbor 10.4.0.17 description DC1-SW2
neighbor 10.4.0.17 password cisco123
 neighbor 192.168.1.1 remote-as 101
 neighbor 192.168.1.1 description MPLS Provider
```

```
!
```

```
address-family ipv4
  ! advertise vEdge connected networks for vEdge IPSec tunnel connections and
  ! controller connections to the Internet
 network 10.4.1.0 mask 255.255.255.252
 network 10.4.2.0 mask 255.255.255.252
  ! aggregate and advertise MPLS transport networks for controller
  ! connections to the Internet
  aggregate-address 192.168.0.0 255.255.0.0 summary-only
 neighbor 10.4.0.13 activate
 neighbor 10.4.0.13 send-community
 neighbor 10.4.0.17 activate
 neighbor 10.4.0.17 send-community
 neighbor 192.168.1.1 activate
 neighbor 192.168.1.1 next-hop-self
 neighbor 192.168.1.1 route-map mark-mpls-routes in
 maximum-paths 2
exit-address-family
L
route-map mark-mpls-routes permit 10
set community 101:101
```

#### DC1-SW1

```
interface Port-channel1
description To DC1-SW2
no switchport
ip address 10.4.0.9 255.255.255.252
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1
description To Core
no switchport
ip address 10.4.0.2 255.255.255.252
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
```

```
Appendices
```

```
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/2
description To DC1-CE1
no switchport
ip address 10.4.0.13 255.255.255.252
!
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/11
description To DC1-VE1
no switchport
ip address 10.4.1.9 255.255.255.252
ip ospf network point-to-point
I.
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/12
description To DC1-VE2
no switchport
ip address 10.4.2.9 255.255.255.252
ip ospf network point-to-point
L
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/23
no switchport
no ip address
channel-group 1 mode active
!
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/24
no switchport
no ip address
channel-group 1 mode active
L
router ospf 1
router-id 10.255.241.103
auto-cost reference-bandwidth 100000
 redistribute static subnets
redistribute bgp 65112 metric 10 subnets
passive-interface default
no passive-interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1
```

```
no passive-interface Port-channel1
network 10.4.0.0 0.0.0.3 area 0
network 10.4.0.8 0.0.0.3 area 0
network 10.255.241.103 0.0.0.0 area 0
I.
router bgp 65112
bgp router-id 10.255.241.103
bgp log-neighbor-changes
network 0.0.0.0
network 10.0.0.0
 network 10.4.0.0 mask 255.252.0.0
timers bqp 3 9
 neighbor 10.4.0.10 remote-as 65112
neighbor 10.4.0.10 description DC1-SW2
neighbor 10.4.0.10 password cisco123
 neighbor 10.4.0.10 send-community
 neighbor 10.4.0.14 remote-as 65111
 neighbor 10.4.0.14 description DC1-CE1
 neighbor 10.4.0.14 password cisco123
 neighbor 10.4.0.14 send-community
 neighbor 10.4.1.10 remote-as 65113
 neighbor 10.4.1.10 description DC1-VE1
 neighbor 10.4.1.10 password cisco123
neighbor 10.4.1.10 next-hop-self
 neighbor 10.4.1.10 send-community
 neighbor 10.4.2.10 remote-as 65113
 neighbor 10.4.2.10 description DC1-VE2
 neighbor 10.4.2.10 password cisco123
neighbor 10.4.2.10 send-community
maximum-paths 2
```

```
DC1-SW2
       interface Port-channel1
        description To DC1-SW1
        no switchport
        ip address 10.4.0.10 255.255.255.252
        ip ospf network point-to-point
       !
       interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1
        description To Core
        no switchport
        ip address 10.4.0.6 255.255.255.252
        ip ospf network point-to-point
       L
       interface GigabitEthernet1/0/2
        description To DC1-CE1
        no switchport
        ip address 10.4.0.17 255.255.255.252
        ip ospf network point-to-point
       !
       interface GigabitEthernet1/0/11
        description To DC1-VE1
        no switchport
        ip address 10.4.1.13 255.255.255.252
       !
       interface GigabitEthernet1/0/12
        description To DC1-VE2
        no switchport
        ip address 10.4.2.13 255.255.255.252
       !
       interface GigabitEthernet1/0/23
        no switchport
        no ip address
        channel-group 1 mode active
       L.
       interface GigabitEthernet1/0/24
        no switchport
```

```
no ip address
channel-group 1 mode active
!
router ospf 1
 router-id 10.255.241.104
 auto-cost reference-bandwidth 100000
 redistribute static subnets
 redistribute bgp 65112 metric 10 subnets
passive-interface default
no passive-interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1
no passive-interface Port-channel1
network 10.4.0.4 0.0.0.3 area 0
network 10.4.0.8 0.0.0.3 area 0
network 10.255.241.104 0.0.0.0 area 0
!
router bgp 65112
bgp router-id 10.255.241.104
bgp log-neighbor-changes
network 0.0.0.0
network 10.0.0.0
 network 10.4.0.0 mask 255.252.0.0
 timers bgp 3 9
 neighbor 10.4.0.9 remote-as 65112
neighbor 10.4.0.9 description DC1-SW1
 neighbor 10.4.0.9 password cisco123
 neighbor 10.4.0.9 send-community
 neighbor 10.4.0.18 remote-as 65111
 neighbor 10.4.0.18 description DC1-CE1
 neighbor 10.4.0.18 password cisco123
 neighbor 10.4.0.18 send-community
neighbor 10.4.1.14 remote-as 65113
 neighbor 10.4.1.14 description DC1-VE1
 neighbor 10.4.1.14 password cisco123
 neighbor 10.4.1.14 next-hop-self
 neighbor 10.4.1.14 send-community
 neighbor 10.4.2.14 remote-as 65113
```

```
neighbor 10.4.2.14 description DC1-VE2
neighbor 10.4.2.14 password cisco123
neighbor 10.4.2.14 next-hop-self
neighbor 10.4.2.14 send-community
maximum-paths 2
```

#### Data center firewall (DMZ)

```
interface GigabitEthernet0/2
nameif outside
 security-level 0
ip address 64.100.1.2 255.255.255.240
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/3.1
nameif vedge-1
security-level 50
ip address 10.4.1.5 255.255.255.252
I.
interface GigabitEthernet0/3.2
nameif vedge-2
security-level 50
 ip address 10.4.2.5 255.255.255.252
!
object network vel
host 10.4.1.6
object network ve2
host 10.4.2.6
I.
object network vel
nat (vedge-1,outside) static 64.100.1.11
object network ve2
nat (vedge-2,outside) static 64.100.1.12
route outside 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 64.100.1.1 1
```

```
Branch 1 switch stack (br1-sw1)
```

```
!
vlan 10
name data
!
vlan 20
name voice
!
interface TenGigabitEthernet1/0/1
 description To BR1-VE1
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 10,20
 switchport mode trunk
 load-interval 30
 spanning-tree portfast trunk
!
interface TenGigabitEthernet2/0/1
 description To BR1-VE2
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 10,20
 switchport mode trunk
 load-interval 30
 spanning-tree portfast trunk
```

#### Branch 3 switch (br3-sw1)

```
!
vlan 10
name data
!
vlan 20
name voice
!
!
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1
description To BR3-VE1
switchport access vlan 10
```

```
Appendices
```

```
switchport trunk allowed vlan 10,20
switchport mode trunk
spanning-tree portfast edge trunk
!
```

#### Branch 4 switch (br4-sw1)

```
L
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/1
description To BR4-VE1
no switchport
ip address 10.104.0.1 255.255.255.252
ip ospf authentication message-digest
ip ospf message-digest-key 22 md5 cisco123
ip ospf network point-to-point
load-interval 30
Т
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/2
description To BR4-VE2
no switchport
ip address 10.104.0.5 255.255.255.252
ip ospf authentication message-digest
 ip ospf message-digest-key 22 md5 cisco123
ip ospf network point-to-point
load-interval 30
L
router ospf 1
router-id 10.255.242.43
auto-cost reference-bandwidth 100000
network 10.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0
!
```

#### Branch 5 switch (br5-sw1)

```
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/2
description To BR5-VE1
no switchport
ip address 10.105.0.1 255.255.255.252
!
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.105.0.2
!
```

#### Branch 5 CE (br5-ce1)

```
L
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0
description To Service Provider
ip address 192.168.105.2 255.255.255.252
negotiation auto
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1
no ip address
negotiation auto
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/1/0
description To BR5-VE1
ip address 10.105.1.1 255.255.255.252
negotiation auto
I.
router bgp 65205
bgp log-neighbor-changes
network 10.105.1.0 mask 255.255.255.252
neighbor 192.168.105.1 remote-as 102
neighbor 192.168.105.1 route-map Deny-All in
I.
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.105.1
L
route-map Deny-All deny 10
ļ
```

# Appendix E: vEdge configuration template summary

For convenience, this section summarizes the vEdge feature templates, device templates, and variable values for the SD-WAN devices in the example network.

### Shared feature templates

#### System feature template

#### Devices: vEdge 100b, vEdge 100m, vEdge 100wm, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge5000, vEdge Cloud

#### Template: System

Template Name: System\_Template

#### **Description: System Template**

Table 74. System feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic Configuration	Site ID	Device Specific	system_site_id
	System IP	Device Specific	system_system_ip
	Hostname	Device Specific	system_hostname
	Device Groups	Device Specific	system_device_groups
GPS	Latitude	Device Specific	system_latitude
	Longitude	Device Specific	system_longitude
Advanced	Port Hopping	Device Specific	system_port_hop
	Port Offset	Device Specific	system_port_offset

#### Logging feature template

## Devices: vEdge 100b, vEdge 100m, vEdge 100wm, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud Template: Logging

Template Name: Logging\_Template

#### **Description: Logging Template**

#### **Table 75.**Logging feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Server	Hostname/IP Address	Global	10.4.48.13
	VPN ID	Global	1
	Source Interface	Global	loopback0

#### **NTP** feature template

Devices: vEdge 100b, vEdge 100m, vEdge 100wm, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud Template: NTP

#### Template Name: NTP\_Template

**Description: NTP Template** 

#### **Table 76.**NTP feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Server	Hostname/IP Address	Global	time.nst.gov

#### **AAA feature template**

Devices: vEdge 100b, vEdge 100m, vEdge 100wm, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud Template: AAA

Template Name: AAA\_Template

**Description: AAA Template** 

**Table 77.**AAA feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Authentication	Authentication Order	Drop-down	local
Local	User/admin/ Password	Device Specific	user_admin_passwd

#### **OMP feature template**

Devices: vEdge 100b, vEdge 100m, vEdge 100wm, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud Template: OMP

Template Name: OMP\_Template

**Description: OMP Template** 

#### **Table 78.**OMP feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Number of Paths Advertised per Prefix	Global	16
	ECMP Limit	Global	16
Advertise	Connected	Global	Off
	Static	Global	Off

#### **BFD** feature template

Devices: vEdge 100b, vEdge 100m, vEdge 100wm, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud Template: BFD

Template Name: BFD\_Template

#### **Description: BFD Template**

#### **Table 79.**BFD feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Poll Interval	Global	120000
Color (MPLS)	Color	Drop-down	MPLS
	Path MTU	Global	Off
Color (Biz Internet)	Color	Drop-down	Biz Internet
	Path MTU	Global	Off

#### Security feature template

Devices: vEdge 100b, vEdge 100m, vEdge 100wm, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud

Template: Security

Template Name: Security\_Template

**Description: Security Template** 

#### Table 80. Security feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Replay wIndow	Global/ drop-down	4096

#### VPN 512

Devices: vEdge 100b, vEdge 100m, vEdge 100wm, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud Template: VPN

Template Name: VPN512\_Template

#### **Description: VPN 512 Out-of-Band Management**

#### Table 81. VPN512 feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	VPN	Global	512
	Name	Global	Management VPN
IPv4 Route	Prefix	Global	0.0.0/0
	Gateway	Radio button	Next Hop
	Next Hop	Device Specific	vpn512_mgt_next_hop_ip_addr

#### **VPN 512 interface**

Devices: vEdge 100b, vEdge 100m, vEdge 100wm, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud Template: VPN

Template Name: VPN512\_Interface

#### **Description: VPN 512 Management Interface**

#### Table 82. VPN512 interface feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Global	No
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x
	Description	Global	Management Interface
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn512_mgt_next_hop_ip_addr

#### VPN interface Ethernet Loopback0

### Devices: vEdge 100b, vEdge 100m, vEdge 100wm, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud Template: VPN Interface Ethernet

Template Name: VPN1\_Lo0

#### **Description: Service VPN 1 Interface Loopback 0**

 Table 83.
 VPN1 interface Ethernet feature template settings (Loopback 0)

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Global	No
	Interface Name	Global	loopback0
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lo0_int_ip_addr/maskbits

#### Banner

Devices: vEdge 100b, vEdge 100m, vEdge 100wm, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud

#### **Template: Banner**

Template Name: Banner\_Template

**Description: Banner Template** 

 Table 84.
 banner feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	MOTD Banner	Global	This is a private network. It is for authorized use only.

#### **SNMP**

Devices: vEdge 100b, vEdge 100m, vEdge 100wm, vEdge 1000, vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000, vEdge Cloud Template: SNMP

Template Name: SNMP\_Template

**Description: SNMP Template** 

Table 85.	SNMP	feature	template	settings
-----------	------	---------	----------	----------

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	snmp_shutdown
	Name of Device for SNMP	Device Specific	snmp_device_name
	Location of Device	Device Specific	snmp_device_location
SNMP Version	View/Name	Radio button	V2
View and community	View/Name	Global	isoALL
	View/Object Identifiers	Global	1.3.6.1
	Community/ Name	Global	c1sco123
	Community/ Authorization	Global/ drop-down	read-only
	Community/View	Global	isoALL
Тгар	Trap Group/ Group Name	Global	SNMP-GRP
	Trap Group/Trap Type Modules/ Severity Levels	Global	critical, major, minor
	Trap Group/Trap Type Modules/ Module Name	Global	all

### Data center feature templates

Data center transport VPN (VPN 0) feature template

Devices: vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000

**Template: VPN** 

Template Name: DC \_VPN0

**Description: DC Transport VPN 0** 

**Table 86.**VPN0 feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	VPN	Global	0
	Name	Global	Transport VPN
	Enhance ECMP Keying	Global	On
DNS	Primary DNS Address	Global	64.100.100.125
	Secondary DNS Address	Global	64.100.100.126
IPv4 Route	Prefix	Global	0.0.0/0
	Gateway	Radio Button	Next Hop
	Next Hop	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr
	Next Hop	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr

Data center VPN interface (MPLS) Devices: vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000 Template: VPN Interface Template Name: DC \_MPLS\_Interface Description: DC MPLS Interface

Table 87.	VPN0 interface	feature template	settings (MPLS)
-----------	----------------	------------------	-----------------

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	MPLS Interface
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	mpls
	Restrict	Global	On
	Allow Service>DHCP	Global	Off
	Allow Service>NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont- Fragment	Global	On

Data center VPN interface (Internet) Devices: vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000 Template: VPN Interface Template Name: DC\_INET\_Interface Description: DC Internet Interface

# **Table 88.** VPN0 interface feature template settings (Internet)

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_shutdown
	Interface name	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_gex/x
	description	Global	Internet interface
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	biz-internet
	Restrict	Global	Off
	Allow Service>DHCP	Global	Off
	Allow Service>NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont- Fragment	Global	On

Data center service VPN 1 Devices: vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000 Template: VPN Template Name: DC\_VPN1

**Description: DC Service VPN 1** 

**Table 89.**VPN512 interface feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	VPN	Global	1
	Name	Global	Service VPN 1
	Enhance ECMP Keying	Global	On
Advertise OMP	BGP	Global	On

**Data center VPN interface Ethernet 1** 

Devices: vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000

Template: VPN Interface Ethernet

Template Name: DC \_VPN1\_Int1

**Description: DC Service VPN 1 Interface 1** 

**Table 90.** VPN1 interface Ethernet feature template settings (interface 1)

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1 _lan_int1_gex/x
	Description	Device Specfic	vpn1_lan_int1_description
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_ip_addr/maskbits

Data center VPN interface Ethernet 2 Devices: vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000 Template: VPN Interface Ethernet Template Name: DC \_VPN1\_Int2 Description: DC Service VPN 1 Interface 2

**Table 91.** VPN1 interface Ethernet feature template settings (interface 2)

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1 _lan_int2_gex/x
	Description	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_description
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_ip_addr/maskbits

**Data center VPN 1 BGP** 

#### Devices: vEdge 2000, vEdge 5000

Template: BGP

Template Name: DC\_VPN1 \_BGP

#### **Description: DC VPN1 BGP Template**

 Table 92.
 BGP feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	bgp _shutdown
	AS Number	Device Specific	bgp_as_num
	Router ID	Device Specific	bgp_router_id
	Propagate AS Path	Global	On
IPv4 Unicast Address family	Maximum Paths	Global	2
	Address Family	Drop-down	lpv4-unicast
	Re-Distribute/ Protocol	Drop-down	omp

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
	Network/Network Prefix	Device Specific	bgp_network_lo_addr/maskbits
Neighbor (1)	Address	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor1_address
	Description	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor1_description
	Remote AS	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor1_remote_as
	Address Family	Global	On
	Address Family	Global	ipv4-unicast
	Route Policy In	Global	On
	Policy Name	Global	BGP-POLICY-IN
	Shutdown	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor1_shutdown
	Advanced Options/ Password	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor1_password
	Advanced Options/ Keepalive Time (seconds)	Global	3
	Advanced Options/Hold Time (seconds)	Global	9
Neighbor (2)	Address	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor2_address
	Description	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor2_description
	Remote AS	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor2_remote_as
	Address Family	Global	On
	Address Family	Drop-down	ipv4-unicast
	Route Policy In	Global	On
	Policy Name	Global	BGP-POLICY-IN
	Shutdown	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor2_shutdown

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
	Advanced Options/ Password	Device Specific	bgp_neighbor2_password
	Advanced Options/ Keepalive Time (seconds)	Global	3
	Advanced Options/Hold Time (seconds)	Global	9

# Branch feature templates

### **Table 93.**Branch VPN 0 feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	VPN	Global	0
	Name	Global	Transport VPN
	Enhance ECMP Keying	Global	On
DNS	Primary DNS Address	Global	64.100.100.125
	Secondary DNS Address	Global	64.100.100.126
IPv4Route	Prefix	Global	0.0.0/0
	Gateway	Radio button	Next Hop
	Next Hop	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr
	Next Hop	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr

## BR\_MPLS\_INT

## Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN Interface Ethernet** 

#### Template Name: BR\_MPLS\_INT

#### Description: Branch MPLS Interface with Static IP

**Table 94.** Branch VPN0 MPLS interface static IP feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	MPLS Interface
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio Button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	mpls
	Restrict	Global	On
Allow Service	BGP	Global	On
	DHCP	Global	Off
	NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced Options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont- Fragment	Global	On

#### **BR\_MPLS\_SUBINT**

## Devices: vEdge 100 B, vEdge 100 M, vEdge 100 WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN Interface Ethernet** 

Template Name: BR\_MPLS\_SUBINTv

#### **Description: Branch MPLS Subinterface with Static IP**

**Table 95.** Branch VPN0 MPLS subinterface static IP feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Global	MPLS Interface
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	mpls
	Restrict	Global	On
Allow service	BGP	Global	On
	DHCP	Global	Off
	NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced Options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350

## **BR\_INET\_INT**

## Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN Interface** 

## Template Name: BR\_INET\_INT

#### **Description: Branch Internet Interface with Static IP**

**Table 96.** Branch VPN0 Internet interface static IP feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	Internet Interface
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	biz-internet
Allow service	DHCP	Global	Off
Allow service	NTP	Global	On
NAT	NAT	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_nat_enable
Tunnel>Advanced options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont- Fragment	Global	On

## BR\_INET\_INT\_DHCP

## Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN Interface** 

Template Name: BR\_INET\_INT\_DHCP

#### **Description: Branch Internet Interface with DHCP IP**

 Table 97.
 Branch VPN0 Internet interface dynamic IP feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	Internet Interface
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Dynamic
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	biz-internet
Allow service	DHCP	Global	Off
Allow service	NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference
NAT	NAT	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_nat_enable
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont- Fragment	Global	On

## **BR\_INET\_SUBINT**

## Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN Interface** 

## Template Name: BR\_INET\_SUBINT

#### Description: Branch Internet Subinterface with Static IP

**Table 98.** Branch VPN0 Internet subinterface static IP feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Global	Internet Interface
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits
	Bandwidth Upstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up
	Bandwidth Downstream	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down
Tunnel	Tunnel Interface	Global	On
	Color	Global	biz-internet
Allow service	DHCP	Global	Off
Allow service	NTP	Global	On
Tunnel>Advanced options>Encapsulation	Preference	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference
NAT	NAT	Device Specific	vpn0_inet_nat_enable
Advanced	TCP MSS	Global	1350
	Clear-Dont- Fragment	Global	On

#### BR\_TLOC\_INT

#### Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000

#### **Template: VPN Interface**

#### Template Name: BR\_TLOC\_INT

#### **Description: Branch TLOC Interface**

#### Table 99. Branch VPN0 TLOC interface feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic Configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_tloc_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_tloc_int_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Global	TLOC Interface
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn0_tloc_int_ip_addr/maskbits
Advanced	TLOC Extension	Device Specific	vpn0_tloc_wan_int_gex/x

## BR\_WAN\_Parent\_INT

## Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000

#### Template Name: BR\_WAN\_Parent\_INT

#### **Template: VPN Interface Ethernet**

#### **Description: Branch WAN Parent Interface**

 Table 100.
 Branch VPN0 WAN parent interface feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic Configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_wan_parent_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn0_wan_parent_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	WAN Parent Interface
Advanced	IP MTU	Global	1504

## BR\_VPN0\_MPLS\_BGP

## Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000

#### **Template: BGP**

Template Name: BR\_VPN0\_MPLS\_BGP

#### Description: Branch VPN 0 MPLS BGP to Provider

## Table 101. Branch VPN0 MPLS BGP feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_bgp _shutdown
	AS Number	Device Specific	vpn0_bgp_as_num
	Router ID	Device Specific	vpn_bgp_router_id
IPv4 Unicast address family	Maximum Paths	Global	2
	Address-Family	Drop-down	ipv4-unicast
	Re-distribute/ Protocol	Global	connected
Neighbor	Address	Device Specific	vpn0_bgp_neighbor_address
	Description	Device Specific	vpn_bgp_neighbor_description
	Remote AS	Device Specific	vpn_bgp_neighbor_remote_as
	Address Family	Global	On
	Address Family	Drop-down	ipv4-unicast
	Route Policy In	Global	On
	Policy Name	Global	DENY-ALL
	Route-Policy Out	Global	On
	Policy Name	Global	TLOC-EXT-PREFIX-ONLY
	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn0_bgp_neighbor_shutdown

# BR\_VPN1\_Base

## Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN** 

Template Name: BR\_VPN1\_Base

#### **Description: Branch VPN1 Base Configuration**

#### Table 102. Branch VPN 1 base feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	VPN	Global	1
	Name Enhance ECMP Keying	Global Global	Service VPN On
Advertise OMP	Connected	Global	On
	Aggregate	Global	On
	Aggregate/Prefix	Device Specific	vpn1_omp_aggregate_prefix
	Aggregate/ Aggregate Only	Global	On

## BR\_VPN1\_Static\_Routing

## Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: VPN** 

Template Name: BR\_VPN1\_Static\_Routing

#### **Description: Branch VPN1 Static Routing Configuration**

## Table 103. Branch VPN 1 static routing feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic Configuration	VPN	Global	1
	Name	Global	Service VPN
	Enhance ECMP Keying	Global	On
Advertise OMP	Static	Global	On
	Network	Global	On
	Prefix	Device Specific	vpn1_omp_network_lo_addr/ maskbits
IPv4 Route	Prefix	Device Specific	vpn1_br_static_route_prefix/maskbits
	Gateway	Radio button	Next Hop
	Next Hop	Device Specific	vpn1_next_hop_ip_addr

# BR\_LAN\_INT1 Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000

Template: VPN Interface Ethernet

Template Name: BR\_LAN\_INT1

#### **Description: Branch LAN Interface 1**

 Table 104.
 Branch VPN 1 interface 1 feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_description
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_ip_addr/maskbits
Advanced	DHCP Helper	Global	10.4.48.10

#### BR\_LAN\_INT2

Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000

Template: VPN Interface Ethernet

Template Name: BR\_LAN\_INT2

**Description: Branch LAN Interface 2** 

 Table 105.
 Branch VPN 1 interface 2 feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_description
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_ip_addr/maskbits
Advanced	DHCP Helper	Global	10.4.48.10

# BR\_LAN\_INT1\_VRRP Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000 Template: VPN Interface Ethernet Template Name: BR\_LAN\_INT1\_VRRP

## Description: Branch LAN Interface 1 VRRP

**Table 106.** Branch VPN 1 interface 1 VRRP feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_description
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int1_ip_addr/maskbits
Advanced	DHCP Helper	Global	10.4.48.10
VRRP (Select New VRRP)	Group ID	Global	1
	Priority	Device Specific	vpn1_vrrp_priority1
	Track OMP	Global	On
	Track Prefix List	Global	default-route
	IP Address	Device Specific	vpn1_vrrp_ip_addr1

# BR\_LAN\_INT2\_VRRP Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000 Template: VPN Interface Ethernet Template Name: BR\_LAN\_INT2\_VRRP

## Description: Branch LAN Interface 2 VRRP

 Table 107.
 Branch VPN 1 interface 2 VRRP feature template settings

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN
	Description	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_description
IPv4 Configuration	IPv4 Address	Radio button	Static
	IPv4 Address	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_int2_ip_addr/maskbits
Advanced	DHCP Helper	Global	10.4.48.10
VRRP (Select New VRRP)	Group ID	Global	2
	Priority	Device Specific	vpn1_vrrp_priority2
	Track OMP	Global	On
	Track Prefix List	Global	default-route
	IP Address	Device Specific	vpn1_vrrp_ip_addr2

# BR\_LAN\_Parent\_INT Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000 Template: VPN Interface Ethernet Template Name: BR\_LAN\_Parent\_INT

#### **Description: Branch LAN Parent Interface**

**Table 108.** Branch VPN1 LAN parent interface feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Shutdown	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_parent_int_shutdown
	Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1_lan_parent_int_gex/x
	Description	Global	LAN Parent Interface
Advanced	IP MTU	Global	1504

#### BR\_LAN\_DATA\_DHCP\_Server

## Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000

#### **Template: DHCP Server**

#### Template Name: BR\_LAN\_DATA\_DHCP\_Server

#### **Description: Branch LAN DHCP Server for Data VLAN**

#### Table 109. Branch VPN1 LAN DHCP server for data VLAN feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Address Pool	Device Specific	data_dhcp_address_pool/maskbits
	Exclude Addresses	Device Specific	data_dhcp_address_exclude_range
Advanced	Domain Name	Global	cisco.local
	Default Gateway	Device Specific	data_dhcp_default_gateway
	DNS Servers	Global	10.4.48.10

# BR\_LAN\_VOICE\_DHCP\_Server Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000 Template: DHCP Server Template Name: BR\_LAN\_VOICE\_DHCP\_Server

#### **Description: Branch LAN DHCP Server for Voice VLAN**

#### Table 110. Branch VPN1 LAN DHCP server for voice VLAN feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Address Pool	Device Specific	voice_dhcp_address_pool/maskbits
	Exclude Addresses	Device Specific	voice_dhcp_address_exclude_range
Advanced	Domain Name	Global	cisco.local
	Default Gateway	Device Specific	voice_dhcp_default_gateway
	DNS Servers	Global	10.4.48.10
	TFTP Servers	Global	10.4.48.19

## BR\_VPN1\_OSPF

## Devices: vEdge 100B, vEdge 100M, vEdge 100WM, vEdge 1000

**Template: OSPF** 

Template Name: BR\_VPN1\_OSPF

#### **Description: Branch LAN VPN 1 OSPF**

#### Table 111. Branch VPN1 OSPF feature template

Section	Parameter	Туре	Variable/value
Basic configuration	Router ID	Device Specific	vpn1_ospf_router_id
Redistribute	Protocol	Global	omp
Area	Area Number	Global	0
	Interface/ Interface Name	Device Specific	vpn1_ospf_interface_gex/x
	Interface/ Interface Cost	Device Specific	vpn1_ospf_interface_cost
	Interface/ Advanced/OSPF Network Type	Global/drop-down	point-to-point
	Interface/ Authentication/ Authentication Type	Global/drop-down	message-digest
	Interface/ Message Digest/ Message Digest Key ID	Global	22
	Interface/ Message Digest/ Message Digest Key	Device Specific	vpn1_ospf_message_digest_key
Area range	Address	Device Specific	vpn1_ospf_area_range_address_0
Advanced	Reference Bandwidth (Mbps)	Global	100000
	Originate	Global	On

# Data center device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	AAA	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPN0		DC_VPN0
	VPN Interface	DC_MPLS_Int
	VPN Interface	DC_INET_Int
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		DC_VPN1
	BGP	DC_VPN1_BGP
	VPN Interface	DC_VPN1_Int1
	VPN Interface	DC_VPN1_Int2
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		DC_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

 Table 112.
 Data center device template: DC\_Hybrid\_TypeA\_BGP

# Branch device templates

Device Model: vEdge 1000

Template Name: Branch\_A\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_VRRP

Description: Branch Dual vEdge Hybrid TLOC with MPLS BGP and LAN-side Trunk and VRRP

## Table 113. Branch\_A\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_VRRP device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	AAA	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPNO	BGP	BR_VPN0_MPLS_BGP
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_TLOC_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_Parent_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_VRRP_INT1
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_VRRP_INT2
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_BGP_OSPF_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

## Branch\_A\_INET\_TLOC\_VRRP

## Device Model: vEdge 1000

Template Name: Branch\_A\_INET\_TLOC\_VRRP

## Description: Branch Dual vEdge Hybrid TLOC with INET and LAN-side Trunk and VRRP

#### Table 114. Branch\_A\_INET\_TLOC\_VRRP device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	AAA	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPN0		BR_VPN0
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_TLOC_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_Parent_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_VRRP_INT1
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_VRRP_INT2
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

## Branch\_B\_INET(DHCP)

Device Model: vEdge 100 WM

## Template Name: Branch\_B\_INET(DHCP)

## Description: Branch Single vEdge Hybrid Internet DHCP address and No Switch

#### **Table 115.**Branch\_B\_INET(DHCP)

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	AAA	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_INT_DHCP
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT1
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT2
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

## Branch\_C\_INET(DHCP)\_LAN\_DHCPServer

## Device Model: vEdge 100 B

Template Name: Branch\_C\_INET(DHCP)\_LAN\_DHCPServer

Description: Branch Single vEdge Hybrid Internet DHCP address with LAN Trunk and DHCP Server

 Table 116.
 Branch\_C\_INET(DHCP)\_LAN\_DHCPServer device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	AAA	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPN0		BR_VPN0
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_INT_DHCP
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_Parent_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT1
	VPN Interface>DHCP Server	BR_LAN_DATA_DHCP_Server
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT2
	VPN Interface>DHCP Server	BR_LAN_VOICE_DHCP_Server
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

## Branch\_D\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF

#### Device Model: vEdge 100 B

Template Name: Branch\_D\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF

## Description: Branch Dual vEdge Hybrid TLOC SubInts with MPLS BGP and LAN-side OSPF

#### Table 117. Branch\_D\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_Subint\_OSPF device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	AAA	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPN0	BGP	BR_VPN0_MPLS_BGP
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_SUBINT
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_TLOC_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_WAN_Parent_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	OSPF	BR_VPN1_OSPF
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT1
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_BGP_OSPF_Policy
Policy		Branch_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

## Branch\_D\_INET\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF

## Device Model: vEdge 100 B

Template Name: Branch\_D\_INET\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF

Description: Branch Dual vEdge Hybrid TLOC SubInts with INET and LAN-side OSPF

#### Table 118. Branch\_D\_INET\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	AAA	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPN0		BR_VPN0
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_SUBINT
	VPN Interface	BR_TLOC_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_WAN_Parent_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	OSPF	BR_VPN1_OSPF
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT1
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_BGP_OSPF_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

## Branch\_E\_MPLS\_CE\_LAN\_Static\_Routing

#### Device Model: vEdge 100 B

## Template Name: Branch\_E\_MPLS\_CE\_LAN\_Static\_Routing

## Description: Branch Single vEdge Hybrid with MPLS CE and Static Routing for LAN

#### Table 119. Branch\_E\_MPLS\_CE\_LAN\_Static\_Routing device template

Template type	Template sub-type	Template name
System		System_Template
	Logging	Logging_Template
	NTP	NTP_Template
	AAA	AAA_Template
BFD		BFD_Template
OMP		OMP_Template
Security		Security_Template
VPN0		BR_VPN0
	VPN Interface	BR_INET_INT
	VPN Interface	BR_MPLS_INT
VPN 512		VPN512_Template
	VPN Interface	VPN512_Interface
VPN1		BR_VPN1_Base
	VPN Interface	BR_LAN_INT1
	VPN Interface	VPN1_Lo0
Banner		Banner_Template
Policy		Branch_Policy
SNMP		SNMP_Template

# Data center variable values

DC1-VE1

 Table 120.
 Dc1-ve1 device template variable values

Variable	Value
Password (user_admin_password)	admin
Hostname(system_host_name)	dc1-ve1
Latitude(system_latitude)	37.409284
Longitude(system_longitude)	-121.928528
Device Groups(system_device_groups)	DC,v5000,US,West,UG3,Primary
System IP(system_system_ip)	10.255.241.101
Site ID(system_site_id)	110001
Port Offset(system_port_offset)	0
Port Hopping(system_port_hop)	
Address(vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.4.1.1
Address(vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.4.1.5
Interface Name(vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
IPv4 Address(vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.1.2/30
Preference(vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up)	100000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down)	1000000
Interface Name(vpn0_inet_int_gex/x)	ge0/0
IPv4 Address(vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.1.6/30
Preference(vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_inet_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up)	100000

Variable	Value
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down)	100000
Address(vpn512_mgt_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.255.1
Interface Name(vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x)	mgmt0
IPv4 Address (vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.255.167/23
AS Number(bgp_as_num)	65113
Shutdown(bgp_shutdown)	
Router ID(bgp_router_id)	10.255.241.101
Address(bgp_neighbor_address1)	10.4.1.9
Address(bgp_neighbor_address2)	10.4.1.13
Description(bgp_neighbor1_description)	Agg-Switch1
Description(bgp_neighbor2_description)	Agg-Switch2
Remote AS(bgp_neighbor1_remote_as)	65112
Remote AS(bgp_neighbor2_remote_as)	65112
Password(bgp_neighbor1_password)	cisco123
Password(bgp_neighbor2_password)	cisco123
Interface Name(vpn1_lan_int1_gex/x)	ge0/4
Description(vpn1_lan_int1_description)	To DC1-SW1 G1/0/11
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown)	
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lan_int1_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.1.10/30
Interface Name(vpn1_lan_int2_gex/x)	ge0/5
Description(vpn1_lan_int2_description)	To DC1-SW2 G1/0/11
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lan_int2_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.1.14/30
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown)	
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lo0_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.255.241.101/32
Shutdown(snmp_shutdown)	

Variable	Value
Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	DC1-VE1
Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Datacenter 1
vEdgePolicy/bgp_metric	50

## DC1-VE2

 Table 121.
 Dc1-ve2 device template variable values

Variable	Value
Password (user_admin_password)	admin
Hostname(system_host_name)	dc1-ve2
Latitude(system_latitude)	37.409284
Longitude(system_longitude)	-121.928528
Device Groups(system_device_groups)	DC,v5000,US,West,UG2,Secondary
System IP(system_system_ip)	10.255.241.102
Site ID(system_site_id)	110001
Port Offset(system_port_offset)	0
Port Hopping(system_port_hop)	
Address(vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.4.2.1
Address(vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.4.2.5
Interface Name(vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
IPv4 Address(vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.2.2/30
Preference(vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up)	100000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down)	100000
Interface Name(vpn0_inet_int_gex/x)	ge0/0
IPv4 Address(vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.2.6/30

Variable	Value
Preference(vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_inet_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up)	100000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down)	100000
Address(vpn512_mgt_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.255.1
Interface Name(vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x)	mgmt0
IPv4 Address (vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.255.168/23
AS Number(bgp_as_num)	65113
Shutdown(bgp_shutdown)	
Router ID(bgp_router_id)	10.255.241.102
Address(bgp_neighbor_address1)	10.4.2.9
Address(bgp_neighbor_address2)	10.4.2.13
Description(bgp_neighbor1_description)	Agg-Switch1
Description(bgp_neighbor2_description)	Agg-Switch2
Remote AS(bgp_neighbor1_remote_as)	65112
Remote AS(bgp_neighbor2_remote_as)	65112
Password(bgp_neighbor1_password)	cisco123
Password(bgp_neighbor2_password)	cisco123
Interface Name(vpn1_lan_int1_gex/x)	ge0/4
Description(vpn1_lan_int1_description)	To DC1-SW1 G1/0/12
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown)	
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lan_int1_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.2.10/30
Interface Name(vpn1_lan_int2_gex/x)	ge0/5
Description(vpn1_lan_int2_description)	To DC1-SW2 G1/0/12
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lan_int2_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.4.2.14/30

Variable	Value
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown)	
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lo0_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.255.241.102/32
Shutdown(snmp_shutdown)	
Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	DC1-VE2
Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Datacenter 1
vEdgePolicy/bgp_metric	100

# Branch variable values

# BR1-VE1: Branch\_A\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_VRRP

 Table 122.
 Branch 1 vEdge 1 device template variable values

Variable	Value
Password(user_admin_password)	admin
Hostname(system_host_name)	br1-ve1
Latitude(system_latitude)	33.4484
Longitude(system_longitude)	-112.0740
Device Groups(system_device_groups)	BRANCH,v1000,US,West,UG5,Primary
System IP(system_system_ip)	10.255.241.11
Site ID(system_site_id)	112002
Port Offset(system_port_offset)	1
Port Hopping(system_port_hop)	
Address(vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.101.1
Address(vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.101.2.2
AS Number(vpn0_bgp_as_num)	65201
Shutdown(vpn0_bgp_shutdown)	
Router ID(vpn_bgp_router_id)	10.255.241.11

Variable	Value
Address(vpn0_bgp_neighbor_address)	192.168.101.1
Description(vpn0_bgp_neighbor_description)	MPLS BGP Service Provider
Shutdown(vpn0_bgp_neighbor_shutdown)	
Remote AS(vpn0_bgp_neighbor_remote_as)	102
Interface Name(vpn0_inet_int_gex/x)	ge0/0
IPv4 Address(vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.101.2.1/30
NAT	
Preference(vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_inet_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up)	500000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down)	500000
Interface Name(vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
IPv4 Address(vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.101.2/30
Preference(vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up)	500000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down)	500000
Interface Name(vpn0_tloc_int_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/7
IPv4 Address(vpn0_tloc_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.101.1.1/30
TLOC Extension(vpn0_tloc_wan_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
Shutdown(vpn0_tloc_int_shutdown)	
Interface Name(vpn1_lan_parent_int_gex/x)	ge0/4
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_parent_int_shutdown)	
Address(vpn512_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.255.1
Interface Name(vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x)	mgmt0

Variable	Value
IPv4 Address (vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.255.159/23
Prefix(vpn1_omp_aggregate_prefix)	10.101.0.0/16
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int1_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/4.10
Description(vpn1_int1_description)	Data Vlan
IPv4 Address(vpn_int1_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.101.10.2/24
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown)	
Priority(vpn1_vrrp_priority1)	200
IP Address(vpn1_vrrp_ip_addr1)	10.101.10.1
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int2_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/4.20
Description(vpn1_int2_description)	Voice Vlan
IPv4 Address(vpn_int2_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.101.20.2/24
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown)	
Priority(vpn_vrrp_priority2)	200
IP Address(vpn_vrrp_ip_addr2)	10.101.20.1
IPv4 Address(vpn1_lo0_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.255.241.11/32
Shutdown(snmp_shutdown)	
Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	BR1-VE1
Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Branch 1
vedgePolicy/bgp_tloc_ext_prefix_to_advertise	10.101.1.0/30
vedgePolicy/ospf_metric	0

## BR1-VE2: Branch\_A\_INET\_TLOC\_VRRP

 Table 123.
 Branch 1 vEdge 2 device template variable values

Variable	Value
Password (user_admin_password)	admin
Hostname(system_host_name)	br1-ve2
Latitude(system_latitude)	33.4484
Longitude(system_longitude)	-112.0740
Device Groups(system_device_groups)	BRANCH,v1000,US,West,UG4,Secondary
System IP(system_system_ip)	10.255.241.12
Site ID(system_site_id)	112002
Port Offset(system_port_offset)	0
Port Hopping(system_port_hop)	
Address(vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.101.1.1
Address(vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr)	64.100.101.1
Interface Name(vpn0_inet_int_gex/x)	ge0/0
IPv4 Address(vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	64.100.101.2/28
NAT	
Preference(vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_inet_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up)	500000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down)	500000
Interface Name(vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/2
IPv4 Address(vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.101.1.2/30
Preference(vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up)	500000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down)	500000

Variable	Value
Interface Name(vpn0_tloc_int_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/7
IPv4 Address(vpn0_tloc_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.101.2.2/30
TLOC Extension(vpn0_tloc_wan_int_gex/x)	ge0/0
Shutdown(vpn0_tloc_int_shutdown)	
Interface Name(vpn1_lan_parent_int_gex/x)	ge0/4
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_parent_int_shutdown)	
Address(vpn512_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.255.1
Interface Name(vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x)	mgmt0
IPv4 Address (vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.255.160/23
Prefix(vpn1_omp_aggregate_prefix)	10.101.0.0/16
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int1_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/4.10
Description(vpn1_int1_description)	Data Vlan
IPv4 Address(vpn_int1_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.101.10.3/24
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown)	
Priority(vpn1_vrrp_priority1)	100
IP Address(vpn1_vrrp_ip_addr1)	10.101.10.1
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int2_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/4.20
Description(vpn1_int2_description)	Voice Vlan
IPv4 Address(vpn_int2_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.101.20.3/24
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown)	
Priority(vpn_vrrp_priority2)	100
IP Address(vpn_vrrp_ip_addr2)	10.101.20.1
IPv4 Address(vpn0_lo0_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.255.241.12/32
Shutdown (snmp_shutdown)	
Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	BR1-VE2
Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Branch 1

# BR2-VE1: Branch\_B\_INET(DHCP)

 Table 124.
 Branch 2 vEdge 1 device template variable values

Variable	Value
Password (user_admin_password)	admin
Hostname(system_host_name)	br2-ve1
Latitude(system_latitude)	33.4484
Longitude(system_longitude)	-97.335
Device Groups(system_device_groups)	BRANCH,v100,US,West,UG4,Primary
System IP(system_system_ip)	10.255.241.21
Site ID(system_site_id)	111002
Port Offset(system_port_offset)	0
Port Hopping(system_port_hop)	
Address(vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.102.1
Address(vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr)	64.100.102.1
Interface Name(vpn0_inet_int_gex/x)	ge0/4
Preference(vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
NAT	
Shutdown(vpn0_inet_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up)	100000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down)	200000
Interface Name(vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
IPv4 Address(vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.102.2/30
Preference(vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference	0
Shutdown(vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up)	100000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down)	200000

Variable	Value
Address(vpn512_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.255.1
Interface Name(vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x)	mgmt0
IPv4 Address (vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.255.159/23
Prefix(vpn1_omp_aggregate_prefix)	10.102.0.0/16
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int1_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/0
Description(vpn1_int1_description)	To Host 1
IPv4 Address(vpn_int1_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.102.10.1/30
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown)	
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int2_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/3
Description(vpn1_int2_description)	To Host 2
IPv4 Address(vpn_int2_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.102.20.1/30
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown)	
Shutdown (snmp_shutdown)	
Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	BR2-VE1
Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Branch 2

# BR3-VE1: Branch\_C\_INET(DHCP)\_LAN\_DHCPServer

 Table 125.
 Branch 3 vEdge 1 device template variable values

Variable	Value
Password (user_admin_password)	admin
Hostname(system_host_name)	br3-ve1
Latitude(system_latitude)	33.4484
Longitude(system_longitude)	-112.0740
Device Groups(system_device_groups)	BRANCH,v100,US,West,UG5,Primary
System IP(system_system_ip)	10.255.241.31
Site ID(system_site_id)	113003

Variable	Value
Port Offset(system_port_offset)	0
Port Hopping(system_port_hop)	
Address(vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.103.1
Address(vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr)	64.100.103.1
Interface Name(vpn0_inet_int_gex/x)	ge0/4
NAT	
Preference(vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_inet_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up)	500000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down)	500000
Interface Name(vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
IPv4 Address(vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.103.2/30
Preference(vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference	0
Shutdown(vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up)	500000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down)	500000
Interface Name(vpn1_lan_parent_int_gex/x)	ge0/0
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_parent_int_shutdown)	
Address(vpn512_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.255.1
Interface Name(vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x)	ge0/1
IPv4 Address (vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.255.153/23
Prefix(vpn1_omp_aggregate_prefix)	10.103.0.0/16
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int1_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/0.10
Description(vpn1_int1_description)	Data Vlan
IPv4 Address(vpn_int1_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.103.10.1/24

Variable	Value
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown)	
data_dhcp_address_pool_maskbits	10.103.10.0/24
data_dhcp_address_exclude_range	10.103.10.1- 10.103.10.50,10.103.10.101- 10.103.10.255
data_dhcp_default_gateway	10.103.10.1
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int2_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/0.20
Description(vpn1_int2_description)	Voice Vlan
IPv4 Address(vpn_int2_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.103.20.1/24
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int2_shutdown)	
voice_dhcp_address_pool_maskbits	10.103.20.0/24
voice_dhcp_address_exclude_range	10.103.20.1
voice_dhcp_default_gateway	10.103.20.1
IPv4 Address(vpn0_lo0_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.255.241.31/32
Shutdown (snmp_shutdown)	
Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	BR3-VE1
Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Branch 3

## BR4-VE1: Branch\_D\_MPLS\_BGP\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF

 Table 126.
 Branch 4 vEdge 1 device template variable values

Variable	Value
Password (user_admin_password)	admin
Hostname(system_host_name)	br4-ve1
Latitude(system_latitude)	33.754
Longitude(system_longitude)	-84.386
Device Groups(system_device_groups)	BRANCH,v100,US,East,UG5,Primary
System IP(system_system_ip)	10.255.242.41
Site ID(system_site_id)	122004
Port Offset(system_port_offset)	1
Port Hopping(system_port_hop)	
Address(vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.104.1
Address(vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.104.2.2
AS Number(vpn0_bgp_as_num)	65204
Shutdown(vpn0_bgp_shutdown)	
Router ID(vpn_bgp_router_id)	10.255.242.41
Address(vpn0_bgp_neighbor_address)	192.168.104.1
Description(vpn0_bgp_neighbor_description)	MPLS BGP Service Provider
Shutdown(vpn0_bgp_neighbor_shutdown)	
Remote AS(vpn0_bgp_neighbor_remote_as)	102
Interface Name(vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
IPv4 Address(vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.104.2/30
Preference(vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference	0
Shutdown(vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up)	500000

Variable	Value
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down)	500000
Interface Name(vpn0_inet_int_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/4.102
IPv4 Address(vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.104.2.1/30
NAT	
Preference(vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_inet_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up)	500000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down)	500000
Interface Name(vpn0_wan_parent_int_gex/x)	ge0/4
Shutdown(vpn0_wan_parent_int_shutdown)	
Interface Name(vpn0_tloc_int_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/4.102
IPv4 Address(vpn0_tloc_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.104.1.1/30
TLOC Extension(vpn0_tloc_wan_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
Shutdown(vpn0_tloc_int_shutdown)	
Address(vpn512_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.255.1
Interface Name(vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x)	ge0/1
IPv4 Address (vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.255.154/23
Prefix(vpn1_omp_aggregate_prefix)	10.104.0.0/16
Router ID(vpn1_ospf_router_id)	10.255.242.41
Interface Name(vpn1_ospf_interface_gex/x)	ge0/0
Interface Cost(vpn1_ospf_interface_cost)	1
Message Digest Key(vpn1_ospf_message_digest_key)	cisco123
Address(ospf_area_range_address_0)	10.104.0.0/16
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int1_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/0
Description(vpn1_int1_description)	To LAN-SW

Variable	Value
IPv4 Address(vpn_int1_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.104.0.2/30
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown)	
IPv4 Address(vpn0_lo0_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.255.242.41/32
Shutdown (snmp_shutdown)	
Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	BR4-VE1
Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Branch 4
vedgePolicy/bgp_tloc_ext_prefix_to_advertise	10.104.1.0/30
vedgePolicy/ospf_metric	10

## BR4-VE2: Branch\_D\_INET\_TLOC\_SubInt\_OSPF

 Table 127.
 Branch 4 vEdge 2 device template variable values

Variable	Value
Password (user_admin_password)	admin
Hostname(system_host_name)	br4-ve2
Latitude(system_latitude)	33.754
Longitude(system_longitude)	-84.386
Device Groups(system_device_groups)	BRANCH,v100,US,East,UG4,Secondary
System IP(system_system_ip)	10.255.242.42
Site ID(system_site_id)	122004
Port Offset(system_port_offset)	0
Port Hopping(system_port_hop)	
Address(vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.104.1.1
Address(vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr)	64.100.104.1
Interface Name(vpn0_inet_int_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/4
IPv4 Address(vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	64.100.104.2/28
NAT	$\checkmark$

Variable	Value
Preference(vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_inet_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up)	500000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down)	500000
Interface Name(vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/2.101
IPv4 Address(vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.104.1.2/30
Preference(vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference	0
Shutdown(vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up)	500000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down)	500000
Interface Name(vpn0_tloc_int_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/2.102
IPv4 Address(vpn0_tloc_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.104.2.2/30
TLOC Extension(vpn0_tloc_wan_int_gex/x)	ge0/4
Shutdown(vpn0_tloc_int_shutdown)	
Interface Name(vpn0_wan_parent_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
Shutdown(vpn0_wan_parent_int_shutdown)	
Address(vpn512_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.255.1
Interface Name(vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x)	ge0/1
IPv4 Address (vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.255.155/23
Prefix(vpn1_omp_aggregate_prefix)	10.104.0.0/16
Router ID(vpn1_ospf_router_id)	10.255.242.42
Interface Name(vpn1_ospf_interface_gex/x)	ge0/0
Interface Cost(vpn1_ospf_interface_cost)	1
Message Digest Key(vpn1_ospf_message_digest_key)	cisco123
Address(ospf_area_range_address_0)	10.104.0.0/16
IPv4 Address(vpn0_lo0_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.255.242.42/32

Variable	Value
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int1_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/0
Description(vpn1_int1_description)	To LAN-SW
IPv4 Address(vpn_int1_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.104.0.6/30
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown)	
Shutdown (snmp_shutdown)	
Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	BR4-VE2
Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Branch 4
vedgePolicy/bgp_tloc_ext_prefix_to_advertise	10.104.1.0/30
vedgePolicy/ospf_metric	20

# BR5-VE1: Branch\_E\_MPLS\_CE\_LAN\_Static\_Routing

Variable	Value
Password (user_admin_password)	admin
Hostname(system_host_name)	br5-ve1
Latitude(system_latitude)	37.6461
Longitude(system_longitude)	-77.511
Device Groups(system_device_groups)	BRANCH,v100,US,East,UG1,Primary
System IP(system_system_ip)	10.255.242.51
Site ID(system_site_id)	121005
Port Offset(system_port_offset)	0
Port Hopping(system_port_hop)	
Address(vpn0_mpls_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.105.1.1
Address(vpn0_inet_next_hop_ip_addr)	64.100.105.1

Variable	Value
Interface Name(vpn0_inet_int_gex/x)	ge0/4
IPv4 Address(vpn0_inet_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	64.100.105.2/28
NAT	
Preference(vpn0_inet_tunnel_ipsec_preference)	0
Shutdown(vpn0_inet_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_up)	1000000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_inet_int_bandwidth_down)	3000000
Interface Name(vpn0_mpls_int_gex/x)	ge0/2
IPv4 Address(vpn0_mpls_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.105.1.2/30
Preference(vpn0_mpls_tunnel_ipsec_preference	0
Shutdown(vpn0_mpls_int_shutdown)	
Bandwidth Upstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_up)	1000000
Bandwidth Downstream(vpn0_mpls_int_bandwidth_down)	3000000
Address(vpn512_next_hop_ip_addr)	192.168.255.1
Interface Name(vpn512_mgt_int_mgmt0_or_gex/x)	ge0/1
IPv4 Address (vpn512_mgt_int_ip_addr/maskbits)	192.168.255.156/23
Prefix(vpn1_br_static_route_prefix/maskbits)	10.105.0.0/16
Address(vpn1_br_next_hop_ip_addr)	10.105.0.1
Prefix(vpn1_omp_network_lo_addr/maskbits)	10.255.242.51/32
Interface Name(vpn_lan_int1_gex/x_or_gex/x.VLAN)	ge0/0
Description(vpn1_lan_int1_description)	To LAN-SW
IPv4 Address(vpn_lan_int1_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.105.0.2/30
Shutdown(vpn1_lan_int1_shutdown)	
IPv4 Address(vpn0_lo0_ip_addr/maskbits)	10.255.241.11/32
Shutdown (snmp_shutdown)	
Name of Device for SNMP(snmp_device_name)	BR5-VE1
Location of Device(snmp_device_location)	Branch 5

# Appendix F: vEdge router CLI-equivalent configuration

#### DC1-VE1

```
system
                        dc1-ve1
host-name
 gps-location latitude 37.409284
gps-location longitude -121.928528
device-groups
                       DC Primary UG3 US West v5000
system-ip
                       10.255.241.101
site-id
                        110001
admin-tech-on-failure
no route-consistency-check
                       "ENB-Solutions - 21615"
sp-organization-name
organization-name "ENB-Solutions - 21615"
no port-hop
vbond vbond-21615.cisco.net
 aaa
 auth-order local
 usergroup basic
  task system read write
  task interface read write
  !
 usergroup netadmin
  !
 usergroup operator
  task system read
  task interface read
  task policy read
  task routing read
  task security read
  !
 user admin
  password [admin password]
  !
```

```
!
 logging
  disk
  enable
  !
  server 10.4.48.13
                   1
  vpn
  source-interface loopback0
  exit
 !
 ntp
 server time.nst.gov
  version 4
 exit
 !
!
bfd color mpls
 no pmtu-discovery
!
bfd color biz-internet
no pmtu-discovery
!
bfd app-route poll-interval 120000
omp
no shutdown
 send-path-limit 16
 ecmp-limit
              16
 graceful-restart
!
security
 ipsec
 replay-window
                 4096
 authentication-type shal-hmac ah-shal-hmac
 !
```

```
!
snmp
no shutdown
        DC1-VE1
name
 location "Datacenter 1"
view isoALL
 oid 1.3.6.1
 1
 community clscol23
 view
               isoALL
 authorization read-only
 !
 trap group SNMP-GRP
 all
  level critical major minor
  exit
exit
!
banner
motd "This is a private network. It is for authorized use only."
!
vpn 0
name "Transport VPN"
dns 64.100.100.125 primary
 dns 64.100.100.126 secondary
 ecmp-hash-key layer4
 interface ge0/0
  description
                  "INET Interface"
  ip address 10.4.1.6/30
  tunnel-interface
  encapsulation ipsec preference 100
  color biz-internet
   no allow-service bgp
   no allow-service dhcp
```

```
Appendices
```

```
allow-service dns
 allow-service icmp
 no allow-service sshd
 no allow-service netconf
 allow-service ntp
 no allow-service ospf
 no allow-service stun
 1
clear-dont-fragment
tcp-mss-adjust
                 1350
no shutdown
bandwidth-upstream
                     1000000
bandwidth-downstream 1000000
L
interface ge0/2
                     "MPLS Interface"
description
ip address 10.4.1.2/30
tunnel-interface
 encapsulation ipsec preference 100
 color mpls restrict
 no allow-service bgp
 no allow-service dhcp
 allow-service dns
 allow-service icmp
 no allow-service sshd
 no allow-service netconf
 allow-service ntp
 no allow-service ospf
 no allow-service stun
 !
clear-dont-fragment
 tcp-mss-adjust
                     1350
no shutdown
bandwidth-upstream 1000000
```

```
bandwidth-downstream 1000000
 !
ip route 0.0.0/0 10.4.1.1
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.4.1.5
!
vpn 1
name "Service VPN 1"
ecmp-hash-key layer4
router
 bgp 65113
  router-id 10.255.241.101
  propagate-aspath
  address-family ipv4-unicast
   network 10.255.241.101/32
   maximum-paths paths 2
   redistribute omp route-policy BGP VEDGE PREFER
   1
  neighbor 10.4.1.9
   description Agg-Switch1
   no shutdown
    remote-as 65112
    timers
    keepalive 3
    holdtime 9
    !
              $8$0zvgy7IA7Bmm1otKZzk2/r52Svkap9e6CqbE6XZ+GNY=
    password
    address-family ipv4-unicast
    route-policy BGP-POLICY-IN in
    !
   !
  neighbor 10.4.1.13
   description Agg-Switch2
   no shutdown
    remote-as 65112
```

```
timers
     keepalive 3
     holdtime 9
    !
               $8$b83R94gYWNpmDLF4BUhK1Wcprt+7F/WBaonoSqUSzbA=
    password
    address-family ipv4-unicast
     route-policy BGP-POLICY-IN in
    !
   !
  ļ
 !
 interface ge0/4
  description "To DC1-SW1 G1/0/11"
  ip address 10.4.1.10/30
  no shutdown
 l
 interface ge0/5
  description "To DC1-SW2 G1/0/11"
  ip address 10.4.1.14/30
  no shutdown
 !
 interface loopback0
  ip address 10.255.241.101/32
 no shutdown
 !
 omp
 advertise bgp
 !
!
vpn 512
 name "Management VPN"
 interface mgmt0
  description "Management Interface"
  ip address 192.168.255.167/23
```

```
no shutdown
 !
 ip route 0.0.0/0 192.168.255.1
!
policy
 app-visibility
 flow-visibility
 lists
  prefix-list MPLS-Transport
   ip-prefix 10.4.1.0/30
   ip-prefix 10.4.2.0/30
   ip-prefix 10.101.1.0/30
   ip-prefix 10.104.1.0/30
   ip-prefix 10.105.1.0/30
   ip-prefix 192.168.0.0/16 le 32
  !
  as-path-list Local-Routes
  as-path ^65112$
  !
  community-list Non-SD-WAN-Sites
   community 101:101
  !
 !
 route-policy BGP-POLICY-IN
  sequence 10
  match
    address MPLS-Transport
   !
   action reject
  !
  !
  sequence 20
   match
    community Non-SD-WAN-Sites
```

```
!
   action accept
   !
  !
  sequence 30
   match
   as-path Local-Routes
   !
   action accept
    set
    community 1:100
   !
   !
  !
  default-action reject
 !
 route-policy BGP_VEDGE_PREFER
  sequence 10
  action accept
    set
    metric 50
   !
   !
  !
  default-action reject
 !
BR1-VE1 (partial)
vpn 0
name "Transport VPN"
dns 64.100.100.125 primary
dns 64.100.100.126 secondary
 ecmp-hash-key layer4
 router
 bgp 65201
```

```
router-id 10.255.241.11
   address-family ipv4-unicast
   maximum-paths paths 2
   redistribute connected
   !
   neighbor 192.168.101.1
    description "MPLS BGP Service Provider"
    no shutdown
    remote-as 102
    address-family ipv4-unicast
    route-policy DENY-ALL in
     route-policy TLOC-EXT-PREFIX-ONLY out
    !
   !
  !
BR1-VE1 (partial)
vpn 0
name "Transport VPN"
 dns 64.100.100.125 primary
 dns 64.100.100.126 secondary
 ecmp-hash-key layer4
 router
 bgp 65201
   router-id 10.255.241.11
   address-family ipv4-unicast
   maximum-paths paths 2
    redistribute connected
   !
   neighbor 192.168.101.1
    description "MPLS BGP Service Provider"
    no shutdown
    remote-as 102
    address-family ipv4-unicast
     route-policy DENY-ALL in
```

```
Appendices
```

```
route-policy TLOC-EXT-PREFIX-ONLY out
   !
  !
 !
!
interface ge0/0
               "Internet Interface"
description
ip address 10.101.2.1/30
tunnel-interface
 encapsulation ipsec preference 100
 color biz-internet
 no allow-service bgp
 no allow-service dhcp
 allow-service dns
 allow-service icmp
 no allow-service sshd
 no allow-service netconf
 allow-service ntp
 no allow-service ospf
 no allow-service stun
 !
clear-dont-fragment
tcp-mss-adjust 1350
no shutdown
qos-map
                     QOS
rewrite-rule QOS-REWRITE
bandwidth-upstream 500000
bandwidth-downstream 500000
I.
interface ge0/2
description
                    "MPLS Interface"
ip address 192.168.101.2/30
tunnel-interface
 encapsulation ipsec preference 100
```

```
Appendices
```

```
color mpls restrict
   allow-service bgp
   no allow-service dhcp
   allow-service dns
   allow-service icmp
   no allow-service sshd
   no allow-service netconf
   allow-service ntp
   no allow-service ospf
  no allow-service stun
  !
  clear-dont-fragment
  tcp-mss-adjust
                      1350
  no shutdown
  qos-map
                       QOS
  rewrite-rule QOS-REWRITE
  bandwidth-upstream 500000
  bandwidth-downstream 500000
 !
 interface ge0/4
  description "LAN Parent Interface"
  mtu
        1504
  no shutdown
 1
 interface ge0/7
  description "TLOC Interface"
  ip address 10.101.1.1/30
  tloc-extension ge0/2
 no shutdown
 !
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.101.2.2
 ip route 0.0.0/0 192.168.101.1
!
vpn 1
```

```
name "Service VPN"
 ecmp-hash-key layer4
 interface ge0/4.10
  description "Data Vlan"
  ip address 10.101.10.2/24
  dhcp-helper 10.4.48.10
  no shutdown
  vrrp 1
  priority
                200
  track-prefix-list default-route
  ipv4 10.101.10.1
  !
 !
 interface ge0/4.20
  description "Voice Vlan"
  ip address 10.101.20.2/24
  dhcp-helper 10.4.48.10
  no shutdown
 vrrp 2
                   200
  priority
  track-prefix-list default-route
  ipv4 10.101.20.1
  !
 !
 interface loopback0
 ip address 10.255.241.11/32
 no shutdown
 !
 omp
 advertise connected
 advertise aggregate 10.101.0.0/16 aggregate-only
 !
!
policy
```

```
app-visibility
flow-visibility
lists
prefix-list default-route
 ip-prefix 0.0.0.0/0
 !
prefix-list tloc-ext-prefix
 ip-prefix 10.101.1.0/30
 !
!
route-policy DENY-ALL
 sequence 10
 action reject
 !
 !
 default-action reject
!
route-policy OSPF VEDGE PREFER
 sequence 10
 action accept
  set
   metric O
   !
 !
 !
 default-action reject
!
route-policy TLOC-EXT-PREFIX-ONLY
 sequence 10
 match
  address tloc-ext-prefix
  !
  action accept
  !
```

```
Appendices
```

```
ļ
 default-action reject
!
class-map
 class VOICE queue 0
 class CRITICAL-DATA queue 1
 class BULK queue 2
 class CLASS-DEFAULT queue 3
 class INTERACTIVE-VIDEO queue 4
 class CONTROL-SIGNALING queue 5
I.
rewrite-rule QOS-REWRITE
 class BULK low dscp 10
 class BULK high dscp 10
 class CLASS-DEFAULT low dscp 0
 class CLASS-DEFAULT high dscp 0
 class CONTROL-SIGNALING low dscp 18
 class CONTROL-SIGNALING high dscp 18
 class CRITICAL-DATA low dscp 18
 class CRITICAL-DATA high dscp 18
 class INTERACTIVE-VIDEO low dscp 34
 class INTERACTIVE-VIDEO high dscp 34
L
qos-scheduler QOS-BULK-DATA
 class
                   BULK
 bandwidth-percent 10
 buffer-percent
                  10
 drops
                  red-drop
!
qos-scheduler QOS-CLASS-DEFAULT
 class
                  CLASS-DEFAULT
 bandwidth-percent 20
 buffer-percent 20
 drops
         red-drop
```

```
!
qos-scheduler QOS-CONTROL-SIGNALING
 class
                  CONTROL-SIGNALING
 bandwidth-percent 10
buffer-percent 10
I.
qos-scheduler QOS-CRITICAL-DATA
 class
                  CRITICAL-DATA
 bandwidth-percent 30
buffer-percent
                 30
 drops
                  red-drop
!
qos-scheduler QOS-INTERACTIVE-VIDEO
                  INTERACTIVE-VIDEO
 class
bandwidth-percent 20
                  20
 buffer-percent
 drops
                  red-drop
!
gos-scheduler QOS-VOICE
 class
                  VOICE
bandwidth-percent 10
 buffer-percent
                  10
 scheduling
                  llq
I.
qos-map QOS
 qos-scheduler QOS-BULK-DATA
 qos-scheduler QOS-CLASS-DEFAULT
 qos-scheduler QOS-CONTROL-SIGNALING
 qos-scheduler QOS-CRITICAL-DATA
 qos-scheduler QOS-INTERACTIVE-VIDEO
 qos-scheduler QOS-VOICE
!
```

BR3-VE1 (partial)

```
interface ge0/4
  description
                   "Internet Interface"
  ip dhcp-client
  tunnel-interface
   encapsulation ipsec preference 0
   color biz-internet
   no allow-service bgp
   allow-service dhcp
   allow-service dns
   allow-service icmp
  no allow-service sshd
   no allow-service netconf
   allow-service ntp
  no allow-service ospf
   no allow-service stun
  !
  clear-dont-fragment
  tcp-mss-adjust
                      1350
  no shutdown
                       QOS
  qos-map
  rewrite-rule QOS-REWRITE
  bandwidth-upstream
                      500000
  bandwidth-downstream 500000
!
I.
 ip route 0.0.0.0/0 64.100.103.1
 ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.103.1
!
vpn 1
name "Service VPN"
 ecmp-hash-key layer4
 interface ge0/0.10
  description "Data Vlan"
```

```
Appendices
```

```
ip address 10.103.10.1/24
dhcp-helper 10.4.48.10
no shutdown
dhcp-server
 address-pool 10.103.10.0/24
 exclude
             10.103.10.1-10.103.10.50 10.103.10.101-10.103.10.255
 offer-time 600
 lease-time 86400
 admin-state up
 options
  domain-name
              cisco.local
  default-gateway 10.103.10.1
  dns-servers 10.4.48.10
 !
 !
l
interface ge0/0.20
description "Voice Vlan"
ip address 10.103.20.1/24
dhcp-helper 10.4.48.10
no shutdown
dhcp-server
 address-pool 10.103.20.0/24
 exclude
            10.103.20.1
 offer-time 600
 lease-time 86400
 admin-state up
 options
  domain-name cisco.local
  default-gateway 10.103.20.1
                 10.4.48.10
  dns-servers
                 10.4.48.19
  tftp-servers
  !
```

!

```
!
 interface loopback0
  ip address 10.255.241.31/32
 no shutdown
 !
 omp
  advertise connected
  advertise aggregate 10.103.0.0/16 aggregate-only
 !
BR1-VE4 (partial)
interface ge0/2
  description
                "MPLS Interface"
  ip address 192.168.104.2/30
  tunnel-interface
   encapsulation ipsec preference 100
   color mpls restrict
   allow-service bgp
   no allow-service dhcp
   allow-service dns
   allow-service icmp
   no allow-service sshd
   no allow-service netconf
   allow-service ntp
   no allow-service ospf
   no allow-service stun
  !
  clear-dont-fragment
  tcp-mss-adjust
                      1350
  no shutdown
                       QOS
  qos-map
  rewrite-rule QOS-REWRITE
  bandwidth-upstream
                       500000
  bandwidth-downstream 500000
```

```
!
interface ge0/4
description "WAN Parent Interface"
           1504
mtu
no shutdown
I.
interface ge0/4.101
description "TLOC Interface"
ip address 10.104.1.1/30
tloc-extension ge0/2
no shutdown
I.
interface ge0/4.102
description
                   "Internet Interface"
ip address 10.104.2.1/30
tunnel-interface
 encapsulation ipsec preference 100
 color biz-internet
 no allow-service bgp
 no allow-service dhcp
 allow-service dns
 allow-service icmp
 no allow-service sshd
 no allow-service netconf
 allow-service ntp
 no allow-service ospf
 no allow-service stun
 !
clear-dont-fragment
tcp-mss-adjust
                1350
no shutdown
bandwidth-upstream
                     500000
bandwidth-downstream 500000
ļ
```

```
Appendices
```

```
ip route 0.0.0/0 10.104.2.2
 ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.104.1
!
vpn 1
name "Service VPN"
 ecmp-hash-key layer4
 router
  ospf
   router-id 10.255.242.41
   auto-cost reference-bandwidth 100000
   default-information originate
   timers spf 200 1000 10000
   redistribute omp route-policy OSPF_VEDGE_PREFER
   area O
    interface ge0/0
            1
    cost
    network point-to-point
     authentication type message-digest
    authentication message-digest message-digest-key 22 md5 [md5 password]
    exit
    range 10.104.0.0/16
   exit
  !
 !
 interface ge0/0
  description "To LAN-SW"
  ip address 10.104.0.2/30
  dhcp-helper 10.4.48.10
  no shutdown
 !
 interface loopback0
  ip address 10.255.242.41/32
  no shutdown
```

```
!
 omp
 advertise connected
 advertise aggregate 10.104.0.0/16 aggregate-only
 !
BR5-VE1 (partial)
vpn 1
 name "Service VPN"
 ecmp-hash-key layer4
 interface ge0/0
  description "To LAN-SW"
  ip address 10.105.0.2/30
  dhcp-helper 10.4.48.10
  no shutdown
 I.
 interface loopback0
  ip address 10.255.242.51/32
  no shutdown
 !
 ip route 10.105.0.0/16 10.105.0.1
 omp
  advertise static
 advertise network 10.255.242.51/32
 !
vSmart (partial)
policy
 sla-class SLA_BEST_EFFORT
  loss
         5
 latency 750
  jitter 750
 !
```

```
Appendices
```

```
sla-class SLA_BUSINESS_CRITICAL
loss 1
latency 300
jitter 300
!
sla-class SLA_BUSINESS_DATA
loss 3
latency 500
jitter 500
!
sla-class SLA_REALTIME
loss 2
latency 300
jitter 60
!
data-policy _ALL_VPNS_qos_classify
vpn-list ALL_VPNS
  sequence 1
  match
   dscp 46
  !
  action accept
   set
   forwarding-class VOICE
   !
   !
  !
  sequence 11
  match
   dscp 34 36 38
   !
   action accept
    set
     forwarding-class INTERACTIVE-VIDEO
```

```
!
 !
!
sequence 21
match
 dscp 10 12 14
 !
 action accept
 set
 forwarding-class BULK
 !
 !
!
sequence 31
match
 app-list APPS_BULK_DATA
 !
 action accept
 set
  dscp
                   10
 forwarding-class BULK
 !
 !
!
sequence 41
match
 dscp 24 48
 !
 action accept
 set
  forwarding-class CONTROL-SIGNALING
 !
 !
!
```

Appendices

```
sequence 51
match
 destination-data-prefix-list MGT Servers
 protocol
                               6 17
 !
 action accept
 set
  forwarding-class CRITICAL-DATA
 !
 !
!
sequence 61
match
 dscp 24
 !
 action accept
 set
  forwarding-class CONTROL-SIGNALING
 !
 !
!
sequence 71
match
 destination-port 11000-11999 1300 1718 1719 1720 5060 5061
 protocol 6
 !
 action accept
 set
  dscp
                   24
  forwarding-class CONTROL-SIGNALING
 !
 !
!
sequence 81
```

```
match
   dscp 16 18 20 22 26 28 30 32 40
   !
   action accept
   set
   forwarding-class CRITICAL-DATA
   !
   !
  !
  sequence 91
  match
   dscp 0 8
   !
   action accept
   set
   forwarding-class CLASS-DEFAULT
   !
   !
  !
  sequence 101
  match
   app-list APPS_SCAVENGER
   !
   action accept
   set
    dscp
                      0
    forwarding-class CLASS-DEFAULT
    !
   !
  !
 default-action accept
 !
!
app-route-policy _ALL_VPNS_App-Route-Policy
```

```
vpn-list ALL_VPNS
 sequence 1
 match
  app-list APPS_SCAVENGER
  !
  action
  sla-class SLA_BEST_EFFORT strict preferred-color biz-internet
  !
 !
 sequence 11
 match
  dscp 46
  !
  action
  sla-class SLA REALTIME preferred-color mpls
  !
 !
 sequence 21
 match
  destination-data-prefix-list MGT Servers
  !
  action
  sla-class SLA BUSINESS CRITICAL
  !
 !
 sequence 31
 match
  app-list APPS_NETWORK_CONTROL
  !
  action
  sla-class SLA_BUSINESS_CRITICAL
  !
 !
 sequence 41
```

```
match
   dscp 10 12 14 18 20 22 26 28 30 34 36 38
   !
   action
   sla-class SLA BUSINESS CRITICAL
   !
  !
  sequence 51
  match
   dscp 8 16 24 32 40 48 56
  !
   action
   sla-class SLA_BUSINESS_DATA
   !
  !
  sequence 61
  match
   dscp 0
  !
   action
   sla-class SLA BEST EFFORT preferred-color biz-internet
   !
  !
 default-action sla-class SLA BEST EFFORT
 !
!
lists
vpn-list ALL_VPNS
 vpn 1-511
 !
 vpn-list Service_VPN
 vpn 1
 !
 data-prefix-list MGT_Servers
```

```
ip-prefix 10.4.48.10/32
 ip-prefix 10.4.48.13/32
 ip-prefix 10.4.48.15/32
 ip-prefix 10.4.48.17/32
!
app-list APPS BULK DATA
 app ftp
 app imap
 app imaps
 app lotusnotes
 app outlook
 арр рор3
 app pop3s
app smtp
!
app-list APPS_NETWORK_CONTROL
 app ntp
 app radius
 app ssh
 app tacacs plus
 app telnet
 app telnets
app xmlrpc
!
app-list APPS_SCAVENGER
 app apple update
 app facebook
 app facebook_apps
 app facebook live
 app facebook mail
 app facebook_messenger
 app facebook video
 app twitter
 app youtube
```

```
app youtube hd
 !
 site-list ALL SITES
 site-id 0-4294967295
 !
 site-list High BW East Branches
 site-id 122000-129999
 1
 site-list High_BW_West_Branches
 site-id 112000-119999
 1
 site-list Low_BW_East_Branches
 site-id 121000-121999
 !
 site-list Low BW US Sites
 site-id 111000-111999
 site-id 121000-121999
 !
 site-list Low_BW_West_Branches
 site-id 111000-111999
 !
 site-list West_DC1
 site-id 110001
 !
control-policy Filter-Low-BW-Sites
 sequence 1
 match tloc
  site-list Low_BW_US_Sites
  !
 action reject
  !
 default-action accept
!
control-policy control -686667287
```

```
sequence 10
  match route
   site-list West DC1
   vpn-list Service_VPN
  !
  action accept
  !
 sequence 20
  match tloc
   site-list West DC1
  !
  action accept
  !
 default-action reject
I.
 apply-policy
site-list ALL SITES
 data-policy ALL VPNS qos classify from-service
 app-route-policy _ALL_VPNS_App-Route-Policy
!
site-list High BW East Branches
 control-policy Filter-Low-BW-Sites out
!
site-list High BW West Branches
 control-policy Filter-Low-BW-Sites out
!
site-list Low BW East Branches
 control-policy control_-686667287 out
!
site-list Low BW West Branches
 control-policy control_-686667287 out
!
!
```



Please use the <u>feedback form</u> to send comments and suggestions about this guide.



Americas Headquarters Cisco Systems, Inc. San Jose, CA Asia Pacific Headquarters Cisco Systems (USA) Pte. Ltd. Singapore Europe Headquarters Cisco Systems International BV Amsterdam, The Netherlands

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses, phone numbers, and fax numbers are listed on the Cisco Website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

ALL DESIGNS, SPECIFICATIONS, STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS (COLLECTIVELY, "DESIGNS") IN THIS MANUAL ARE PRESENTED "AS IS," WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND ITS SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE. IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE DESIGNS, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THE DESIGNS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. USERS ARE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF THE DESIGNS. THE DESIGNS DO NOT CONSTITUTE THE TECHNICAL OR OTHER PROFESSIONAL ADVICE OF CISCO, ITS SUPPLIERS OR PARTNERS. USERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TECHNICAL ADVISORS BEFORE IMPLEMENTING THE DESIGNS. RESULTS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON FACTORS NOT TESTED BY CISCO.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses. Any examples, command display output, and figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

© 2018 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: https://www.cisco.com/go/trademarks. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)